Specifications for

Renovate Finishes on 3rd Floor Building 1 Mental Health Clinics

Project No. 438-11-113

May 23, 2012

SPECIFICATION INDEX

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work to Renovate Finishes on 3rd Floor, Building 1, Mental Health Clinics (Project No. 438-11-113) as required by drawings and specifications.

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer

C. Office of designArc, 408 4th Street, Brookings, SD 57006, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

E. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified “competent person” (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

F. Training:

1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. General Construction: Work includes removal of existing floor, wall, and ceiling finishes as well as replace existing lighting within the 3rd Floor of Building 1, Mental Health Clinics. Work also includes miscellaneous new wall construction in support of new finishes to be provided as well as provision of new front reception casework and new restroom toilet partitions.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Electronic copies of the specification and drawing documents are available from the Resident Engineer. If one so chooses, Contractor may print out copies of the documents at one's own expense.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Document Control:

1. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
2. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
3. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".

D. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before

the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. The General Contractor for the project will not be provided permits to park on the VA Campus grounds. Contractor will need to park on the side streets or in the designated contractor lot located on the southwest side of the VA Campus.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   E84-2009.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   10-2010.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
   30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
   51B-2009.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
   70-2011.....National Electrical Code
   241-2009.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
   29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor’s competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor’s safety briefing.

C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
E. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with // Resident Engineer.
F. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer
G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
H. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
I. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Resident. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
J. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Resident Engineer
K. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer.
L. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
M. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
N. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) will not be allowed with the exception of a temporary storage pod for the storage of relocated items.

C. Means of communication: Cell phone and e:mail shall be provided by the Contractor as the means of communication for the project.

D. The Contractor shall use only established roadways. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

E. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Resident Engineer.

F. Dumpster available for construction waste may be located outside of the building in an area coordinated by the Resident Engineer. It shall be noted that upon removal of the dumpster that the location where located shall be restored back to its original condition.

G. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

H. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work

days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

I. Phasing: The project will have four consecutive phases for completion of the project; three phase to complete work within the corridor wings (the largest wing divided into two phases) and one to complete work in the central lobby/ reception area. To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area. In addition, Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of the building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Resident Engineer and Contractor.

1. It shall also be noted that Contractor will be responsible for moving out, storing, and moving back in all furnishing within the project area. All items designated for relocation will be marked with tags prior to the start of construction.

   It is anticipated that the Contractor will provide a storage pod for furnishing storage. While loading and unloading the pod may be located close to the building in a location determined by the Resident Engineer however the full-time location of the pod unit shall be within the designated Contractor lot located on the southwest side of the VA Hospital grounds.

J. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Resident Engineer, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Resident Engineer.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Resident Engineer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

K. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

L. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Resident Engineer.

M. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Resident Engineer. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Resident Engineer in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
   1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
   2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
   3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
   4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Resident Engineer.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Resident Engineer to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications that will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Resident Engineer together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
   1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
2. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

A. Implement the requirements of VAMC’s Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.

B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor’s infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
   1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
   1. The RE and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.

2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.

D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
   1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by Resident Engineer. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
   2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the Resident Engineer. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor’s workers, the Contractor shall:
      a. Provide dust proof temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center.
      c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24” x 36”), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
      d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
      e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through

occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.

g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Resident Engineer throughout each phase of the project. Upon completion of each phase, reserved items shall be placed back in their original location. (See Phasing Description under Section 1.6).
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by

the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Resident Engineer. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Resident Engineer before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Resident Engineer's review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the Resident Engineer within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Resident Engineer.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.12 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Use of existing elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the Resident Engineer for use of elevators. The Resident Engineer will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition
2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
   a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
   b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
   c. Finish flooring.
3. Elevator may be used after VA public patient hours. Actual times to be coordinated with Resident Engineer.

1.14 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.15 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

1.16 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Resident Engineer and shall be considered concluded only when the Resident Engineer is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the

Resident Engineer, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.17 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

A. Not required for the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.

1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.

1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.

1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.

1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant

to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.

B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
2. Reproducible shall be full size.
3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1-10. Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

designArc

408 4th Street

Brookings, SD 57006

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org

ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmb.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.et1.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org

ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org\
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604

NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
http://www.tileusa.com

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
http://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
http://www.ulc.ca

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:

1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,

C. Definitions of Pollutants:

1. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
2. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
3. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
   b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
   e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
   f. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
   g. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of South Dakota and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

C. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
   1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

D. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

E. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
2. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
3. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
4. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
5. Carpet and/or pad.
6. Insulation.
7. Paint.
8. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
2. Packaging used for construction products.
3. Poor planning and/or layout.
4. Construction error.
5. Over ordering.
6. Weather damage.
7. Contamination.
8. Mishandling.
9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

G. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

H. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

I. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

   1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
   2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

J. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

K. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

L. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

M. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

N. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

O. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

P. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
   a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
   b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
   a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
   b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.

c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.

d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.

e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of the building project area.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

E. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

F. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

G. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

H. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations.

C. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

D. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer.

E. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

F. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the site of the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 13.19
ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUCTIONS TO ARCHITECT/ENGINEER AND INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE CONSULTANT SECTION

02 82 13.19
ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM flooring in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:
+/- 7,400 square feet of flooring and mastic

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
B. Division 09, FINISHES.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:
A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos abatement work.
B. Abatement activities including removal, encapsulation, enclosure, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.

C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.

B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits described below as well as the approved VA Design Construction Procedure. VA Design Construction Procedure drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor’s competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative

using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
C. less than –0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
D. serious injury/death at the site;
E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
F. respiratory protection system failure;
G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).
Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.
Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.
Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.
Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.
AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.
Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.
Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.
Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.
Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.
Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.
Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.
Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.
Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) – Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.
Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.
Asbestos Project Monitor – Some sates require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.
Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.
Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA0..
Barrier - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.
Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.
Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.
Primary Barrier – Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.
Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.
Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.
Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.
Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.
Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.
Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).
Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.
Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.
Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).
Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.
Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.
Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).
Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.
Crawlspace – An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.
Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.
Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.
VA Total – means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.
Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.
Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that

which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.
Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.
Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.
Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.
Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.
Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.
Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.
Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.
Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.
Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.
Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.
Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.
High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter – An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.
HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.
Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.
HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).
Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.
Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).
Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PELs.
Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.
Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.
Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.
Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.
Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.
Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.
Personal protective equipment (PPE) – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.
Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.
Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).
Pipe Tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.
Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.
Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.
Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.
Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building

owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) of Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Assigned Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.
Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.
VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) – The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).
VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.
Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.
Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.
Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.
Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.
Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/ specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420

B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888

C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300

D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400

E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900

G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949

I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

J. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

K. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037

L. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555

M. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236

N. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

O. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.

C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration **(OSHA)**
   1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
   2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
   3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
   4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
   5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
   6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
   7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid

B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
   1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
   2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)

C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
   Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 – Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

1.5.6 STANDARDS

A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.

2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.

B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
   2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
   3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipments and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment

utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY

A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for

response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.

E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
   1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
   2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
G. A copy of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
   1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
   2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);

3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
5. Personal protective equipment to be used;

H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.
K. Any additional items

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
   1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
   2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
   3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for asbestos abatement; has trained

abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.

4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; and has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written

determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing

personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

A. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
B. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES:

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION:

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing

building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All

electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.

J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).

K. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.

L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.

M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.

N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge (WCG). The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. The contractor shall use 8 air changes per hour or double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
   1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
   2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
   3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.

B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.

C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 micron or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 micron or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.

F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.

G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an “in-line” testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could

allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters.

2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA.
B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

2.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

All means of access shall be provided with OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

2.2.3 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.4 SECONDARY BARRIERS:

A loose layer of 6 mil poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This

layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

2.2.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection,

quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
   1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
   2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
   3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
   4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
   5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
   6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.

B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.

C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor’s CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor’s personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide

documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor (or Abatement Worker) and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP(s) shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
C. Security and Safety Procedures
D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
J. Removal Procedures for ACM
K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment

N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
   1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
   2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
   3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
   4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
   5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. And area or clearance air monitoring in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
   1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date

2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of the AHAP incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS, and application instructions.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel

entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.

B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
   1. Removal of any poly barriers.
   2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
   3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
   4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video

photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.

B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of VA A/E Quality Alert 07/09 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.
E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary

measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid

3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system **(HVAC)** components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.
Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.2.6 WATER FOR ABATEMENT

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all tools, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

3.2.8 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape.

Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly

3.2.9 FLOOR BARRIERS

If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches

3.2.10 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.2.11 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.2.13 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING, ROOFING, AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:

3.3.1 GENERAL

All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

3.3.2 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS:

A. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:
   1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > - 0.02” WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.
   2. Flooring shall be removed intact, as much as possible. Do not rip or tear flooring.
   3. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
   4. Flooring shall be removed with an infra-red heating unit operated by trained personnel following the manufacturer’s instructions.
   5. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
   6. Place a 6 mil poly layer 4’ by 10’ adjacent to the regulated area for use as a decontaminated area. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
   7. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.

3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC

A. All chemical mastic removers must be low in volatile organic compound (VOC) content, have a flash point greater than 200° Fahrenheit, contain no chlorinated solvents, and comply with California Air Resources Board (CARB) thresholds for VOCs (effective January 1, 2010).
B. A negative air machine as required under flooring removal shall be provided.
C. Follow all manufacturers’ instructions in the use of the mastic removal material.
D. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.
E. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL:

3.4.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100–185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment,
B. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
D. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
   1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
   2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.5.5 CLEANING:

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry

dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.6.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor**.
B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm^2) by AHERA TEM.
B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:

1. Fibers Counted: “Fibers” referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
   1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
   2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
   3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
   4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____ Abatement Contractor: _____

VAMC/ADDRESS: _____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):

   which took place from / / to / /

2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.

3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.

4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.

5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.

6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.

7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer’s recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: _____

CPIH/CIH Print Name: _____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: _____

Abatement Contractor Print Name: _____

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:_____ DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
Employee Personal Protective Equipment
Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
State of the Art Work Practices
Personal Hygiene
Additional Safety Hazards
Medical Monitoring
Air Monitoring
Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Social Security Number:_____

Witness:_____

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:_____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:_____

1. I verify that the following individual

   Name:_____ Social Security Number:_____

   who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

   Address:_____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH:_____ Date:_____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: _____

Signature of Contractor:_____ Date:_____

Printed Name of Contractor:_____

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location: _____

VA Project #: _____

VA Project Description: _____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature _____ Date _____

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) _____ Date _____

- - END- - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (12, 14A, 14C)
2. Steel Counter or Bench Top Frame and Leg

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
2. Live load designs as specified.

D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel

A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings

A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

F436-10.....Hardened Steel Washers

F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:

SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Modular Channel Units:

1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.

2.2 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:
1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections
1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, or bolting.
2. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
3. Holes, for bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
4. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
5. Use bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
6. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors
1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.

5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
   e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
   f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
   g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
   h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches)

long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.
   e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
   f. Joints firm when assembled.
   g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
   h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
   i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
   1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
   2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
      a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
      b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
         1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
         2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
      c. Shop Prime Painting:
         1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
            a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
            b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
            c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
            d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
            e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Protection:

2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.4 SUPPORTS

A. General:
   1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
   2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
   3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Ceiling Hung Toilet Stall:
   1. Use a continuous steel channel above pilasters with hangers centered over pilasters.
   2. Make provision for installation of stud bolts in lower flange of channel.
   3. Provide a continuous steel angle at wall and channel braces spaced as shown.
   4. Use threaded rod hangers.
   5. Provide diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:
   1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
   2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
   3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
   4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
   5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
   6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

2.5 STEEL COUNTER OR BENCH TOP FRAME AND LEGS

A. Fabricate channel or angle frame with mitered and welded corners as shown.

B. Drill top of frame with 6 mm (1/4inch) holes spaced 200 mm (8 inches) on center for securing countertop.

C. Fabricate legs of angle or pipe shapes and continuously weld to frame.

D. Finish frame with backed on enamel prime coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
   1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
   2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

C. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

D. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.
   1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
   2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
   3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
   4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Ceiling Hung Toilet Stalls:
   1. Securely anchor hangers of continuous steel channel above pilasters to structure above.
   2. Bolt continuous steel angle at wall to masonry or weld to face of each metal stud.
   3. Secure brace for steel channels over toilet stall pilasters to wall angle supports with bolts at each end spaced as shown.
   4. Install diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
   5. Install stud bolts in lower flange of channel before installing furred down ceiling over toilet stalls.
   6. Install support for ceiling hung pilasters at entrance screen to toilet room similar to toilet stall pilasters.

C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate supports where required for items shown.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies wood blocking.

Note: All wood blocking shall be fire-treated in accordance with this specification section.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

B. Cement board sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

1.3 SUMBITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Fire-treatment product literature.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05.....Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts
B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws

D. American Plywood Association (APA):
E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
2. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

C. Sizes:
1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:
1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:
1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

2.2 PLYWOOD

A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

C. Sheathing:
1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
2. Wall sheathing:
a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 400 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 600 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.

b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.

3. Roof sheathing:
   a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with span rating 24/0 or 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with span rating for supports 400 mm (16 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
   b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or span rating of 40/20 or 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or span rating of 48/24 for supports 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Subflooring:
   1. Under finish wood flooring or underlayment:
      a. APA Rated sheathing, Exposure 1. panel grade CD.
      b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick with span rating 32/16 or greater for supports at 400 mm (16 inches) on center and 18.25 mm (23/32 inch) thick with span rating 48/24 for supports at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
   2. Combination subflooring-underlayment under resilient flooring or carpet:
      a. APA Rated Stud-I-Floor Exterior or Exposure 1, T and G.
      b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or greater, span rating 16, for supports at 400 mm (16 inches) on center; 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or greater, span rating 24, for supports at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
      c. Minimum 19 mm (3/4-inch) thick or greater, span rating 32, for supports at 810 mm (32 inches) on center; 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) thick, span rating 48 for supports at 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.

E. Underlayment:
   1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior, panel grade C-C Plugged.
   2. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick or greater over plywood subflooring and 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick or greater over board subflooring, unless otherwise shown.

2.3 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS

A. Comply with APA.

B. Bearing the mark of a recognized association or independent agency that maintains continuing control over quality of panel which identifies compliance by end use, Span Rating, and exposure durability classification.

C. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

1. APA Rated sheathing panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior Span Rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 400 mm (16 inches) on center and 24/0 or greater for supports 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Subflooring:
   1. Under finish wood flooring or underlayment:
      a. APA rated sheathing panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior.
      b. Span Rating of 24/16 or greater for supports 400 mm (16 inches) on
   2. Under resilient floor or carpet.
      a. APA rated combination subfloor-underlayment grade panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior T and G.
      b. Span Rating of 16 or greater for supports 300 mm (16 inches) on center and 24 or greater for supports 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

E. Underlayment:
   1. APA rated Exposure l.
   2. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick or greater over subfloor.

F. Wood "I" Beam Members:
   1. Size and Shape as shown.
   2. Cambered and marked "Top up".
   3. Plywood webs: PS-1, minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick, unless shown otherwise.
   4. Flanges: Kiln dried stress rated dense lumber minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, width as shown.
   5. Plywood web fitted into flanges and joined with ASTM D2559 adhesive to form "I" beam section unless shown otherwise.

G. Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL):
   1. Bonded jointed wood veneers with ASTM D2559 adhesive.
   2. Scarf jointed wood veneers with grain of wood parallel.
   3. Size as shown.

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:
   1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
   2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Fasteners:

1. Bolts:
   a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
   b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
   c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
   d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
   e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
2. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
   a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
3. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
4. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
5. Screws to Join Wood:
   a. Where shown or option to nails.
   b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
   c. Spaced same as nails.

B. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:

1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
2. Use longest lengths practicable.

3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
   a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
   b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
   c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Caulking compound
2. Primers
3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

a. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.6 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.

B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.

C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.

C834-10.....Latex Sealants.

C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.

C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.

D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.

B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non-drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.

B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.

C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.

D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
   a. Metal.
   b. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.

D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
2. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
3. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
4. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
5. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
6. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
7. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
8. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
9. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
   1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
   2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
   3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
   4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
   5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
   1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
      a. One test per joint substrate material.

B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

C. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

D. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.

C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

A. Sanitary Joints:

1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-1
2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-1
3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-1

B. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.

B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.

1.5 SHIPMENT

A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.

B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.

B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01.....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

128-1997.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

A568/568-M-07 Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-08.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability

D1621-04.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

E. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (1988 Edition)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-09.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

H. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings…Latest Edition

I. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

D. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section

08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.

2. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Standard Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 1, Model 2 of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.

C. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. SDI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows.
   a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
   b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
3. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:
   a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
   b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch)

clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.

2. Jamb anchors:
   a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
   b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
   c. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

SDI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
   1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
   2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
   3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
   4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
   5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:
   1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
   2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:
   1. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior flush doors

B. Section includes fire rated doors,

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

D. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of and pertinent details.
3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled “Warranty of Construction”, FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

1. For interior doors, manufacturer’s warranty for lifetime of original installation.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, J-1 Job Site Information.

C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

A. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):

I.S.1-A-04.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
I.S.4-07A.....Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
I.S.6A-01.....Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
T.M.5-90.....Split Resistance Test Method
T.M.6-08.....Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
T.M.7-08.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
T.M.8-08.....Hinge Loading Test Method
T.M.10-08.....Screwholding Test Method

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-07.....Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
252-08.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

E90-04.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

A. General:

1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Adhesive: Type II
3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Face Veneer:
   1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
   2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown. (Note: Existing door veneer is believed to be maple; contractor shall verify prior to submittal of shop drawings.)
   3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade. rotary cut, match existing veneer species.
      a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
      b. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
      c. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer
      d. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
   4. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Hardware:
   1. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
      a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
      b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
      c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
   2. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
      a. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
      b. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
      c. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
      d. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.

2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.

B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.

C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:
   1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
   2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

A. On top edge of door.

B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer’s name, door’s trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.

C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
   1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
   2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
   3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
   4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.

B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
   1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.

C. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

D. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.

E. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.

F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.

B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.

C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 GENERAL

A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.

2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer’s Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches
A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
2. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
3. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.

7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.4 DOOR STOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

2.5 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional lever design matching style of lever handle on adjacent doors. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. All cylinder locks shall be six pin Falcon locks, D. keyway.

2.6 KEYS

A. Stamp key with change number and key set symbol. Furnish two keys for door lock at close of the project.

2.7 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. 2.30 FINISHES

C. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

E. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
4. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

F. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces // except where otherwise specified. //

G. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround

bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.8 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts

Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

E. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish.

F. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (Keys shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his/her records.)

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has inspected the installation and functional operation of the door hardware.

3.4 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-1

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Office Lock	F004
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 & INSTALL INSIDE ROOM
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Silencers	L03011

HW-2

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Door Pull w/ Plate	J401 x J302
1	Push Plate	J302
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 & INSTALL INSIDE ROOM
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
3	Silencers	L03011

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAMC: Royal C. Johnson Veterans Memorial Medical Center
Location: Sioux Falls, SD
Project no. and Name: 438-11-113 Renovate Finishes on 3rd Floor Mental Health Clinics
Submission Date: May 23, 2012

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer’s trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer’s equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1. DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS-INTERIOR VIEWS:

Room Number and Name	Item/View to be Photographed
1. Typical Corridor	See attachment
2. Typical Corridor	See attachment
3. Typical Corridor	See attachment
4. Corridor Handrail	See attachment
5. Corridor Ceiling	See attachment
6. Corridor/Lobby	See attachment
7. Men’s Restroom, Room 310	See attachment

8. Men’s Restroom, Room 310	See attachment
9. Men’s Restroom, Room 310	See attachment
10. Men’s Restroom, Room 310	See attachment
11. Men’s Restroom, Room 310	See attachment
12. Men’s Restroom, Room 310	See attachment
13. Men’s Restroom, Room 310	See attachment
14. Women’s Restroom, Room 316	See attachment
15. Women’s Restroom, Room 316	See attachment
16. Women’s Restroom, Room 316	See attachment
17. Women’s Restroom, Room 316	See attachment
18. Women’s Restroom, Room 316	See attachment
19. Women’s Restroom, Room 316	See attachment
20. Women’s Restroom, Room 316	See attachment

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS

A. Size 3 x 5 inches

B. Labeled for:

1. 3rd Floor Mental Health; Building No. 1
2. Room Name and Number.

2.2 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

1. **Note: Painting is not included in the contract. Painting will be provided by the Owner.**

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Frame	Glidden, White Wing #50GY 83/010, semi-gloss

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS

Component	Finish/Color
Doors	Match existing stain – Maple veneer

C. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE

Note: See Specification Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware. Provide VA standard finishes

2.3 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING		
Finish ode	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No
CT	Crossville	Savoy, Linen, 3x6 gloss
CT	Crossville	Savoy, Linen, Chair rail gloss
Epoxy Grout	Laticrete	18 Sauterne

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
AT	Exposed Suspension System	WHITE	Armstrong	7/8″ Exposed “T”
AT	Type III	WHITE	Armstrong	Armstrong Cortega Item 704

C. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE & ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Pattern name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
VB	Solid	Burke	Bluish White/168

D. SECTION 09 65 16, RESILIENT FLOORING (VSF)

Finish Code	Pattern name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.

VSF	Timberscapes, TEK II	Teknoflor	51022 Mountain Walnut

E. SECTION 09 67 23, EPOXY RESINOUS FLOORING (ERF)

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
ERF	BASF Performance Flooring	Degaflex CF, custom color

F. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. **Note: All painting is not in contract. Painting will be provided by the Owner. Contractor shall prepare all surfaces for painting as clarified in the drawing documents. Provide wall texture (as required) to match adjacent wall finishes.**

2. Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-“a velvet-like” finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional “egg-shell like” finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a “satin-like” finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P1	5	ICI Glidden	Brazil Nut #20YY 63/149
P2	5	ICI Glidden	White Wing #50GY 83/010
P3	5	ICI Glidden	Clear Sailing #30BG 64/072
P4	5	ICI Glidden	Grey Fuchsia #90RR 49/061
P5	5	ICI Glidden	Woodland Mystery #90YY 52/138

2.4 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Corner Guards	Vinyl	InPro Corp	Monterey/0110

2.5 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS AND ACCESSORIES

Type	Finish/Color
Plastic Laminate – HPDL 1	Formica, 6201-58 Sandcrete Matte
Plastic Laminate – HPDL 2	Formica, 5883-58 Pecan Woodline Matte
PVC Edge	Doillken Woodtape, 2428 Shadow
Solid Polymer – (Solid Surface)	LG Hi-Macs; Almond S02 (Rms 310 & 316)

2.6 DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

A. SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM

Item	Color
Water Closet	Re-install existing (see drawings)
Urinal	Re-install existing (see drawings)
Lavatories	Re-install existing (see drawings)

2.7 DIVISON 26 - ELECTRICAL

A. SECTION 26 51 00, BUILDING LIGHTING INTERIOR

Fixture Type	Exterior Finish	Color
A4 (Corridors 350, 348, and 351 receive these lights.)	Aluminum	Aluminum
A8 (Corridors 350, 348, and 351 receive these lights.)	Aluminum	Aluminum

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

DESIGNER NOTE: Edit to suit project. Check abbreviations with technical section to avoid conflict or duplicate abbreviations for different materials.

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Access Flooring	AF
Accordion Folding Partition	AFP
Acoustical Ceiling	AT
Acoustical Ceiling, Special Faced	AT (SP)
Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling	AMP
Acoustical Wall Panel	AWP
Acoustical Wall Treatment	AWT
Acoustical Wallcovering	AWF
Anodized Aluminum Colored	AAC
Anodized Aluminum	AA

Natural Finish	
Baked On Enamel	BE
Brick Face	BR
Brick Flooring	BF
Brick Paving	BP
Carpet	CP
Carpet Athletic Flooring	CAF
Carpet Module Tile	CPT
Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick	CGFB
Ceramic Mosaic Tile	FTCT
Concrete	C
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU
Divider Strips Marble	DS MB
Epoxy Coating	EC
Epoxy Resin Flooring	ERF
Existing	E
Exposed Divider Strips	EXP
Exterior	EXT
Exterior Finish System	EFS
Exterior Paint	EXT-P
Exterior Stain	EXT-ST
Fabric Wallcovering	WF
Facing Tile	SCT
Feature Strips	FS
Floor Mats & Frames	FM
Floor Tile, Mosaic	FT
Fluorocarbon	FC
Folding Panel Partition	FP
Foot Grille	FG
Glass Masonry Unit	GUMU
Glazed Face CMU	GCMU
Glazed Structural Facing Tile	SFTU
Granite	GT
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
High Glazed Coating	SC
Latex Mastic Flooring	LM
Linear Metal Ceiling	LMC

Linear Wood Ceiling	LWC
Marble	MB
Material	MAT
Mortar	M
Multi-Color Coating	MC
Natural Finish	NF
Paint	P
Paver Tile	PVT
Perforated Metal Facing (Tile or Panels)	PMF
Plaster	PL
Plaster High Strength	HSPL
Plaster Keene Cement	KC
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Polypropylene Fabric Wallcovering	PFW
Porcelain Paver Tile	PPT
Quarry Tile	QT
Radiant Ceiling Panel System	RCP
Resilient Stair Tread	RST
Rubber Base	RB
Rubber Tile Flooring	RT
Spandrel Glass	SLG
Stain	ST
Stone Flooring	SF
Structural Clay	SC
Suspension Decorative Grids Grids	SDG
Terrazzo Portland Cement	PCT
Terrazzo Tile	TT
Terrazzo, Thin Set	
Textured Gypsum Ceiling Panel	TGC
Textured Metal Ceiling Panel	TMC
Thin set Terrazzo	TST
Veneer Plaster	VP

Vinyl Base	VB
Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering	W
Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	WSF

(Welded Seams)	
Wall Border	WB
Wood	WD
Ceramic Wall Tile	CT

3.2 FINSIH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

DESIGNER NOTE: Do not substitute these symbols. Add new symbols as required.

Symbol Definition
** Same finish as adjoining walls
- No color required
E Existing
XX To match existing
EFTR Existing finish to remain
RM Remove
P-A Accent wall – color TBD

3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

DESIGNER NOTE: Copy as stated for projects requiring alterations.

A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

DESIGNER NOTE: Use the schedule below to edit for rooms on project include existing rooms demolished and delete new section not part of new work. Use new section to show revision to existing work. Delete exist Sections for new construction.

B. ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
301	E X I S T	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				NE	VB		PL	P			AT		
				NW	VB		PL	P					
				SE	VB		PL	P					
				SW	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
301	**N E W**	VSF		NE	VB		PL	P3					
				NW	VB		PL	P1					
				SE	VB		PL	P3					
				SW	VB		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					
301A	E X	PCT		NE	PCT		PL	P					
				NW	PCT		PL	P					

	I S T			SE	PCT		PL	P				
				SW	PCT		PL	P				
				C			AT	AT				
301A	**N E W**	E		NE	E		E	P1				
				NW	E		E	P1				
				SE	E		E	P1				
				SW	E		E	P1				
				C			AT	AT				
302	E X I S T	CP		NE	VB		PL	W				
				NW	VB		PL	P				
				SE	VB		PL	P				
				SW	VB		PL	P				
				C			AT	AT				
302	**N E W**	VSF		NE	VB		PL	P-A				
				NW	VB		PL	P-A				
				SE	VB		PL	P1				
				SW	VB		PL	P1				
				C			AT	AT				

Room No.								

and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
302A	EXIST	MAT PCT	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				NE	PCT		PL	P			AT		
				NW	PCT		PL	P					
				SE	PCT		PL	P					
				SW	PCT		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
302A	**NEW**	E		NE	E		PL	P1					
				NW	E		PL	P1					
				SE	E		PL	P1					
				SW	E		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					
302B	EXIST	PCT		NE	PCT		PL	P					
				NW	PCT		PL	P					
				SE	PCT		PL	P					
				SW	PCT		PL	P					
				C									
302B	**NEW**	E		N	E		PL	P1					
				E	E		PL	P1					
				S	E		PL	P1					
				W	E		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
303	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P			AT		
				E	VB		PL	W					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
303	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	E					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					
304	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	P					
				E	VB		PL	W					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
304	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	E					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
305	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	W			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
305	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	E					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					
306	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	P					
				E	VB		PL	W					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
306	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	P1					
				S	VB		PL	P1					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
307	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	W			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P/W					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P/W					
				C			AT	AT					
307	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	E					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	E					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			E	E					
307A	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	P					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P/W					
				W	VB		PL	W					
				C			AT	AT					
307A	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	E					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	P-A					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			E	E					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
307B	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
307B	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P3					
				E	VB		PL	P3					
				S	VB		PL	P3					
				W	VB		PL	P3					
				C			AT	AT					
307C	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	W					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
307C	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	E					
				E	VB		PL	P-A					
				S	VB		PL	P-A					
				W	VB		PL	E					
				C			E	E					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
307D	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
307D	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	P-A					
				S	VB		PL	E					
				W	VB		PL	E					
				C			E	E					
308	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	P					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	W					
				C			AT	AT					
308	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	E					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	P-A					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
309	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	W			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
309	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	E					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	P-A					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					
310	EXIST	FTCT		N	CT		PL	P/CT					
				E	CT		PL	P/CT					
				S	CT		PL	P/CT					
				W	CT		PL	P/CT					
				C			PL	PL					
310	**NEW**	ERF		N	ERF		PL	P5/CT					
				E	ERF		PL	P5/CT					
				S	ERF		PL	P5/CT					
				W	ERF		PL	P5/CT					
				C			PL	P2					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
311	E X I S T	MAT PCT	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	PCT		PL	P			AT		
				E	PCT		PL	P					
				S	PCT		PL	P					
				W	PCT		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
311	**N E W**	E		N	E		PL	E					
				E	E		PL	E					
				S	E		PL	E					
				W	E		PL	E					
				C			AT	AT					
312	E X I S T	CP		NE	VB		PL	-					
				NW	VB		PL	P					
				SE	VB		PL	W					
				SW	VB		PL	W					
				C			AT	AT					
312	**N E W**	VSF		NE	VB		PL	-					
				NW	VB		PL	P1					
				SE	VB		PL	P3					
				SW	VB		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
313	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				NE	VB		PL	P			AT		
				NW	VB		PL	P					
				SE	VB		PL	P					
				SW	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
313	**NEW**	VSF		NE	VB		PL	P3	E				
				NW	VB		PL	P1	E				
				SE	VB		PL	P3	P-A				
				SW	VB		PL	P1	P-A				
				C			AT	AT	AT				
315	EXIST	PCT		N	PCT		PL	P					
				E	PCT		PL	P					
				S	PCT		PL	P					
				W	PCT		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
315	**NEW**	E		N	E		PL	E					
				E	E		PL	E					
				S	E		PL	E					
				W	E		PL	E					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
316	EXIST	MAT FTCT	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	CT		PL	P/CT			AT		
				E	CT		PL	P/CT					
				S	CT		PL	P/CT					
				W	CT		PL	P/CT					
				C			PL	P/CT					
316	**NEW**	ERF		N	ERF		PL	P4/CT					
				E	ERF		PL	P4/CT					
				S	ERF		PL	P4/CT					
				W	ERF		PL	P4/CT					
				C			PL	P2					
318	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	W					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
318	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P1					
				E	VB		PL	P-A					
				S	VB		PL	P-A					
				W	VB		PL	E					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
319	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	W					
				C			AT	AT					
319	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P1					
				E	VB		PL	P-A					
				S	VB		PL	P-A					
				W	VB		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					
320	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	W					
				E	VB		PL	W					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
320	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P1					
				E	VB		PL	P-A					
				S	VB		PL	P-A					
				W	VB		PL	E					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
321	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	W			AT		
				E	VB		PL	W					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	W					
				C			AT	AT					
321	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P1					
				E	VB		PL	P-A					
				S	VB		PL	P-A					
				W	VB		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					
322	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	P					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
322	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	P-A					
				S	VB		PL	P1					
				W	VB		PL	E					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
322A	E X I S T	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
322A	**N E W**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P3					
				E	VB		PL	P3					
				S	VB		PL	P3					
				W	VB		PL	P3					
				C			AT	AT					
323	E X I S T	CP		N	VB		PL	P					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	W					
				C			AT	AT					
323	**N E W**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	P-A					
				S	VB		PL	E					
				W	VB		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
324	E X I S T	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
324	**N E W**	VSF		N	VB		PL	E					
				E	VB		PL	P-A					
				S	VB		PL	P-A					
				W	VB		PL	E					
				C			AT	AT					
325	E X I S T	CP		N	VB		PL	P					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
325	**N E W**	VSF		N	VB		PL	E					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	P-A					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
326	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P			AT		
				E	VB		PL	W					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
326	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	P1					
				S	VB		PL	P1					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					
327	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	W					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
327	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	E					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
328	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	W			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
328	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	E					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					
329	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	P					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
329	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	E					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
330	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P/W			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P/W					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
330	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	P1					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					
331	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	P					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
331	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	P1					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
332	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
332	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	P1					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					
333	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	P					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
333	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	E					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	P-A					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
334	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
334	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	P1					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					
335	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	P					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
335	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P-A					
				E	VB		PL	E					
				S	VB		PL	P1					
				W	VB		PL	P-A					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
335A	E X I S T	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
335A	**N E W**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P3					
				E	VB		PL	P3					
				S	VB		PL	P3					
				W	VB		PL	P3					
				C			AT	AT					
336	E X I S T	VCT		NE	VB		PL	P					
				NW	VB		PL	P					
				SE	VB		PL	P					
				SW	VB		PL	W					
				C			AT	AT					
336	**N E W**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P1					
				E	VB		PL	P1					
				S	VB		PL	P1					
				W	VB		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
336A	E X I S T	MAT PCT	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				NE	VB		PL	P/?			AT		
				NW	VB		PL	P/?					
				SE	VB		PL	P/?					
				SW	VB		PL	P/?					
				C			AT	AT					
336A	**N E W**	E		NE	VB		PL	P1					
				NW	VB		PL	P1					
				SE	VB		PL	P1					
				SW	VB		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					
336B	E X I S T	PCT		NE	PCT		PL	P					
				NW	PCT		PL	P					
				SE	PCT		PL	P					
				SW	PCT		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
336B	**N E W**	E		NE	E		PL	E					
				NW	E		PL	E					
				SE	E		PL	E					
				SW	E		PL	E					
				C			AT	AT					

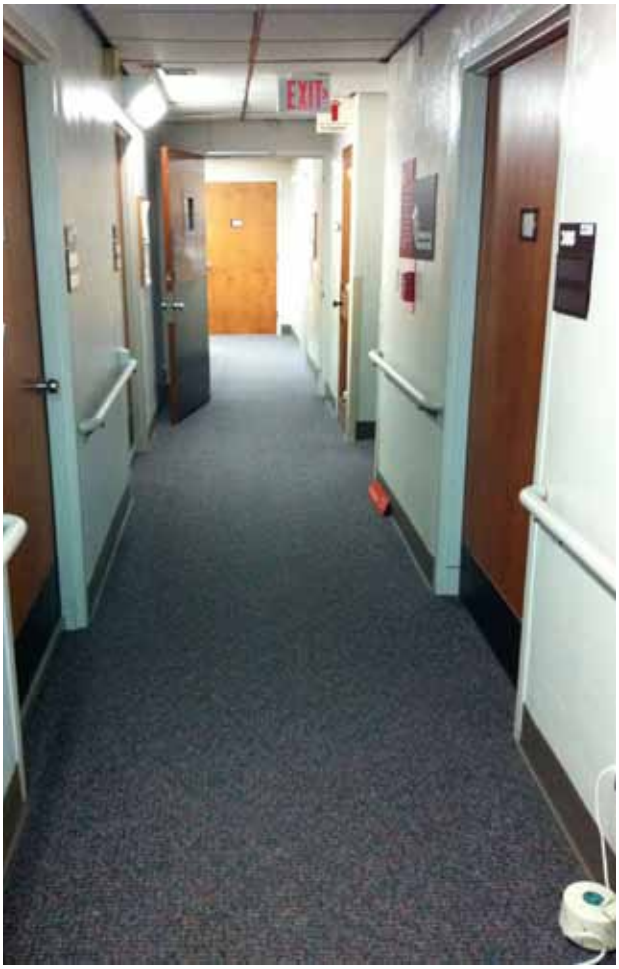
Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
336C	E X I S T	MAT VCT	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				NE	VB		PL	P			AT		
				NW	VB		PL	P					
				SE	VB		PL	P					
				SW	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
336C	**N E W**	VSF		NE	VB		PL	P1					
				NW	VB		PL	P1					
				SE	VB		PL	P1					
				SW	VB		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					
336D	E X I S T	PCT		NE	PCT		PL	P					
				NW	PCT		PL	P					
				SE	PCT		PL	P					
				SW	PCT		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
336D	**N E W**	E		NE	E		PL	E					
				NW	E		PL	E					
				SE	E		PL	E					
				SW	E		PL	E					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
337	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				NE	VB		PL	P			AT		
				NW	VB		PL	P					
				SE	VB		PL	P					
				SW	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
337	**NEW**	VSF		NE	VB		PL	P1					
				NW	VB		PL	P1					
				SE	VB		PL	P1					
				SW	VB		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					
348	EXIST	CP		NE	VB		PL	P					
				NW	VB		PL	W					
				SE	VB		PL	W					
				SW	VB		PL	-					
				C			AT	AT					
348	**NEW**	VSF		NE	VB		PL	P3					
				NW	VB		PL	P3					
				SE	VB		PL	P3					
				SW	VB		PL	P3					
				C			AT	AT					

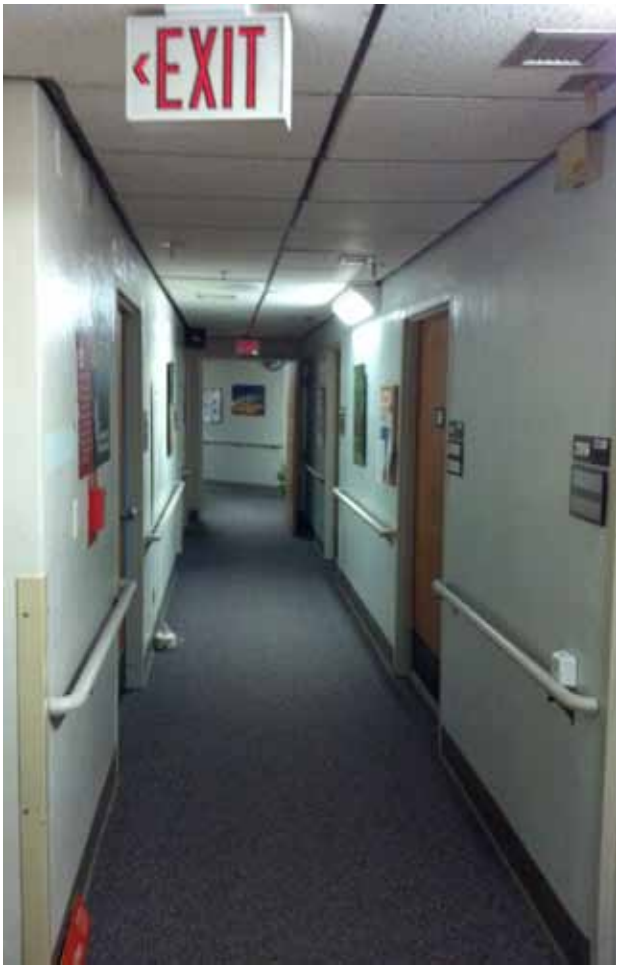
Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
349	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				NE	VB		PL	P			AT		
				NW	VB		PL	P					
				SE	VB		PL	W					
				SW	VB		PL	-					
				C			AT	AT					
349	**NEW**	VSF		NE	VB		PL	P1					
				NW	VB		PL	P1					
				SE	VB		PL	-					
				SW	VB		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					
350	EXIST	CP		N	VB		PL	W					
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	W					
				W	VB		PL	P					
				C			AT	AT					
350	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P3					
				E	VB		PL	P3					
				S	VB		PL	P3					
				W	VB		PL	P3					
				C			AT	AT					

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
351	EXIST	MAT CP	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
				N	VB		PL	P			AT		
				E	VB		PL	P					
				S	VB		PL	P					
				W	VB		PL	W					
				C			AT	AT					
351	**NEW**	VSF		N	VB		PL	P3					
				E	VB		PL	P3					
				S	VB		PL	P3					
				W	VB		PL	P1					
				C			AT	AT					
--	EXIST	-		N	-		-						
				E	-		-						
				S	-		-						
				W	-		-						
				C									
--	**NEW**	-		N	-								
				E	-								
				S	-								
				W	-								
				C									

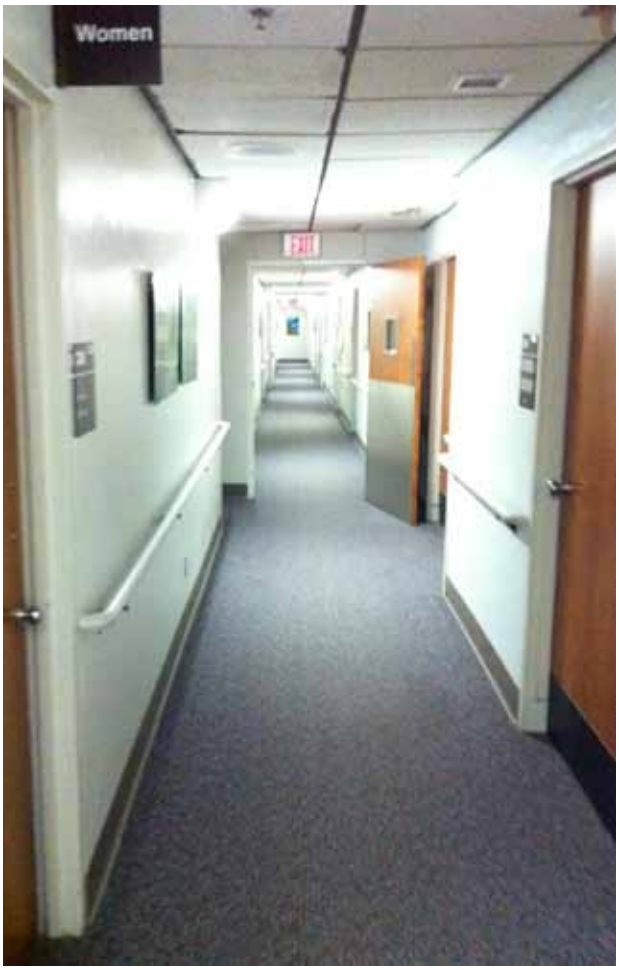
--- E N D---



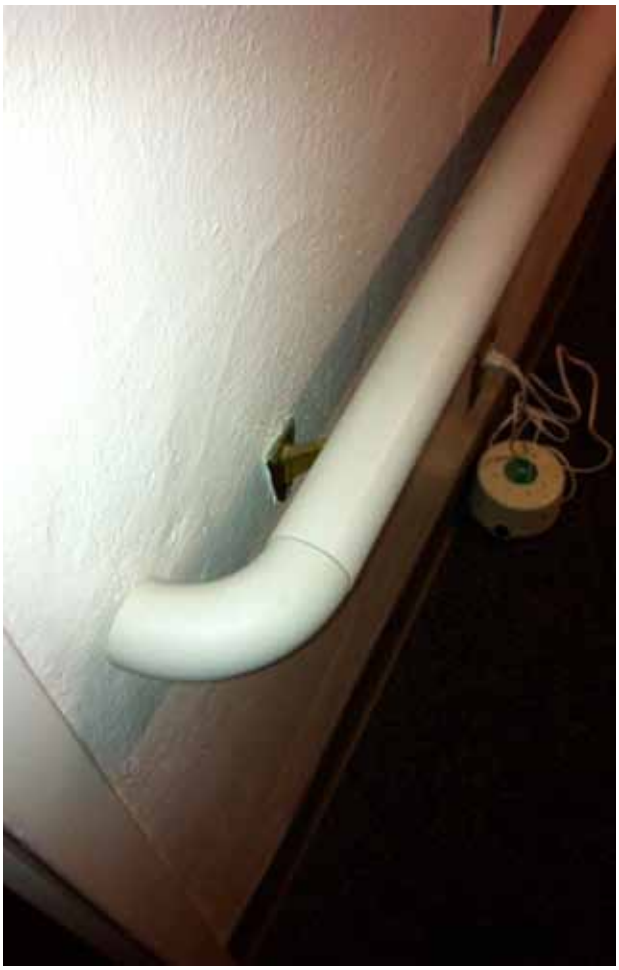
1. Typical Corridor



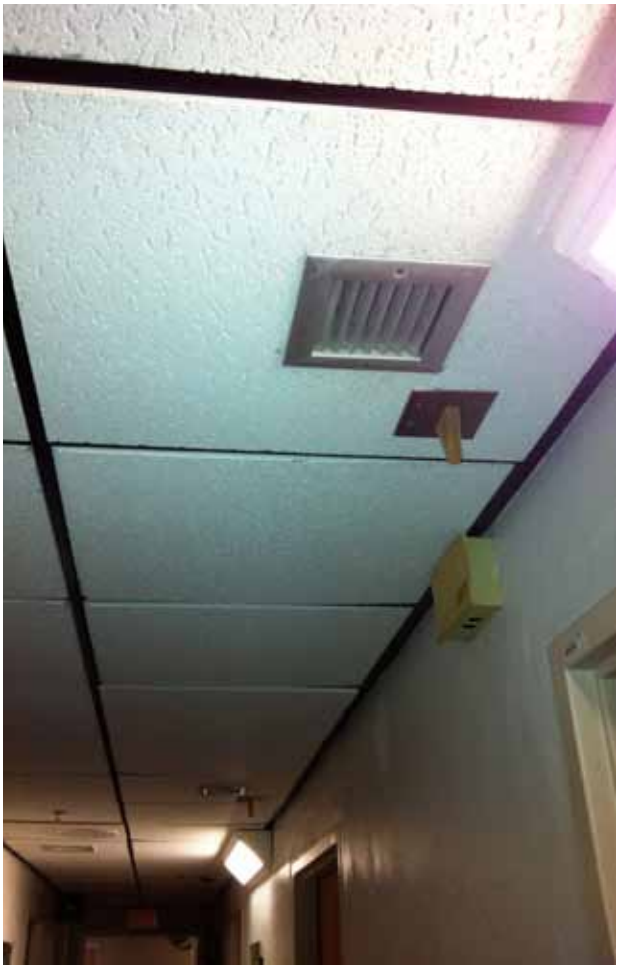
2. Typical Corridor



3. Typical Corridor

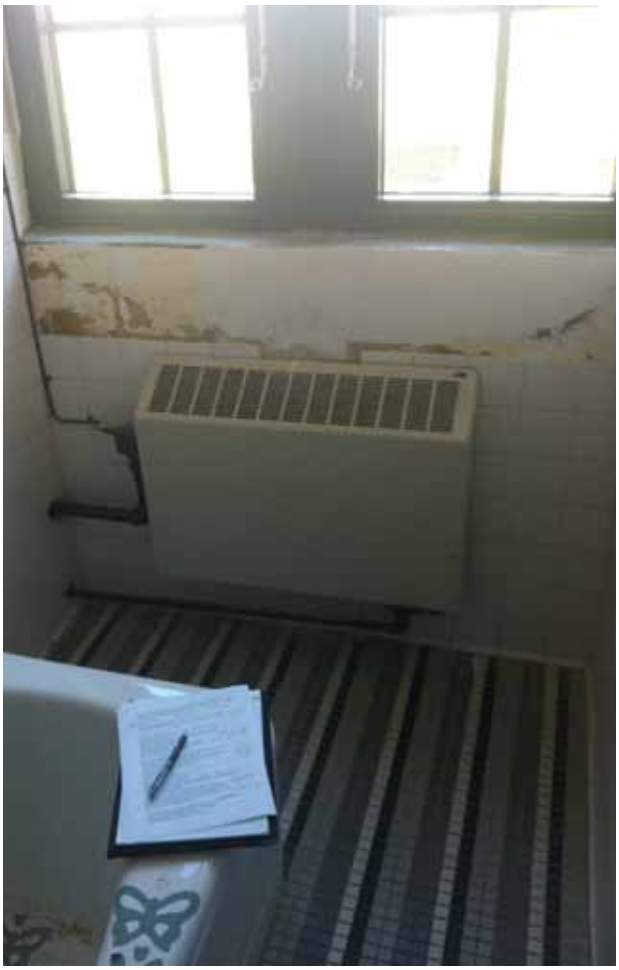


4. Corridor Handrail

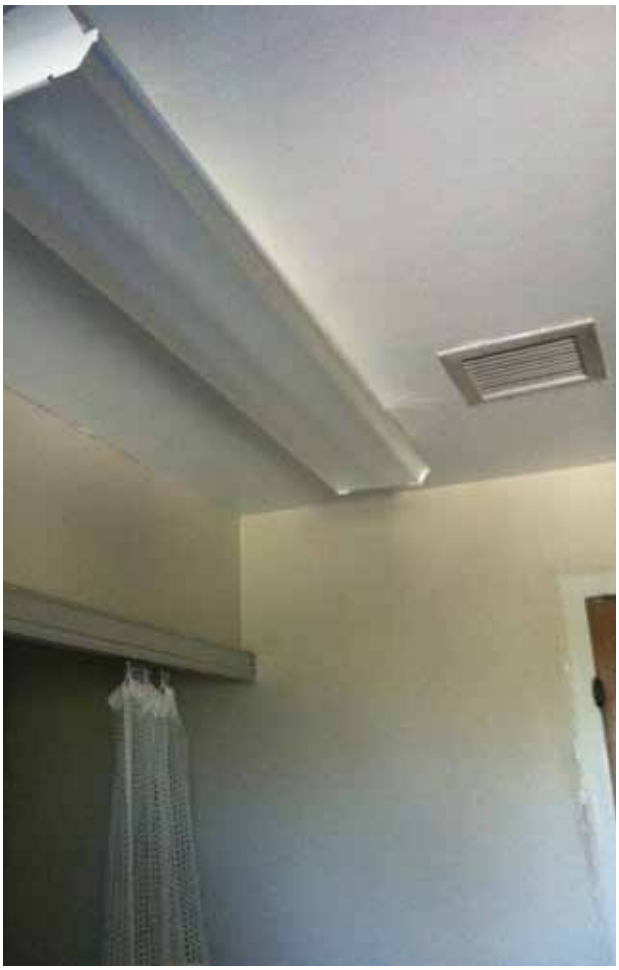


5. Corridor Ceiling

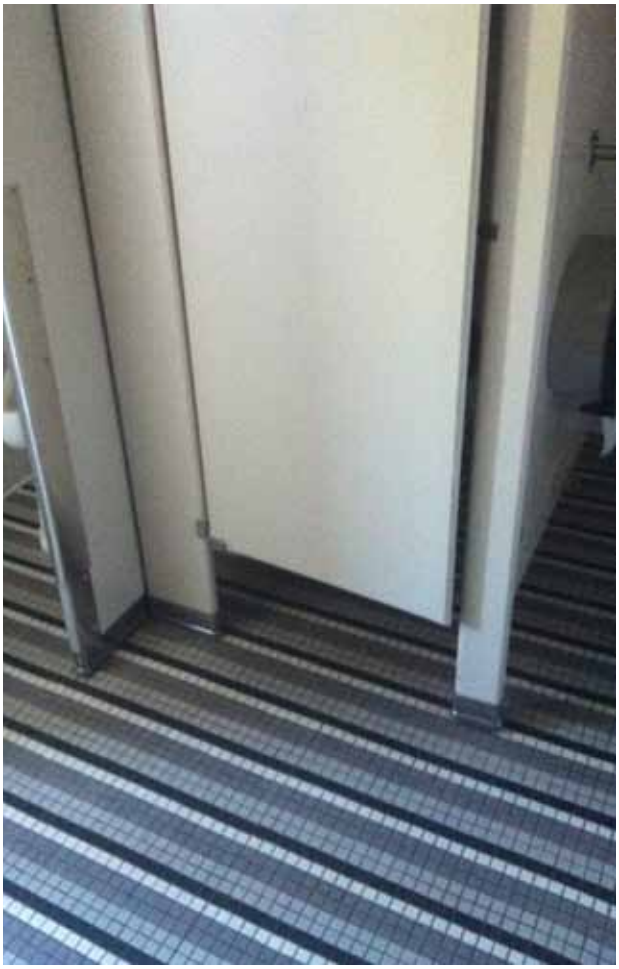
6. Corridor/Lobby



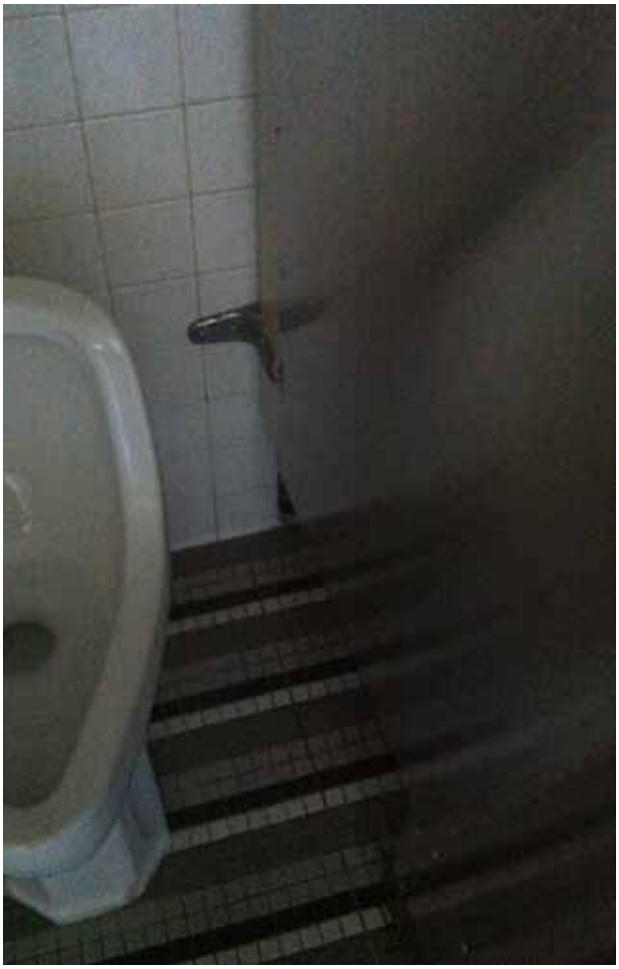
7. Men’s Restroom, Room 310



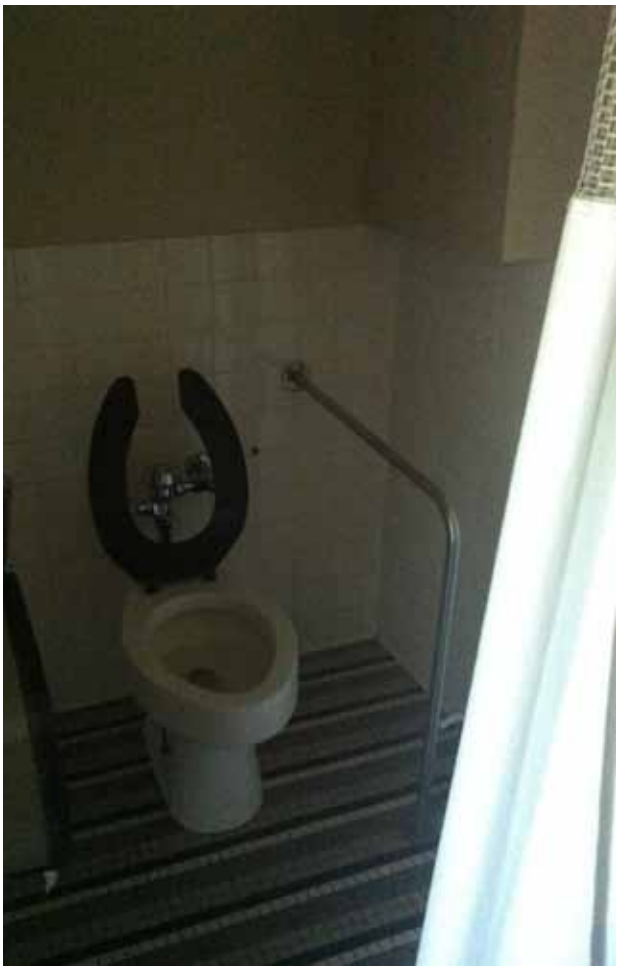
8. Men’s Restroom, Room 310



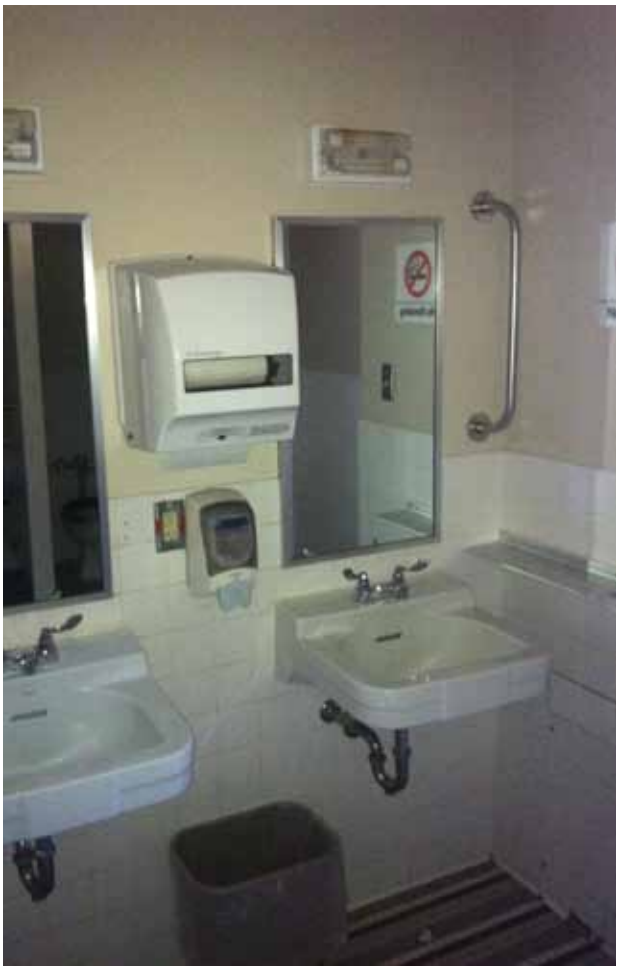
9. Men’s Restroom, Room 310



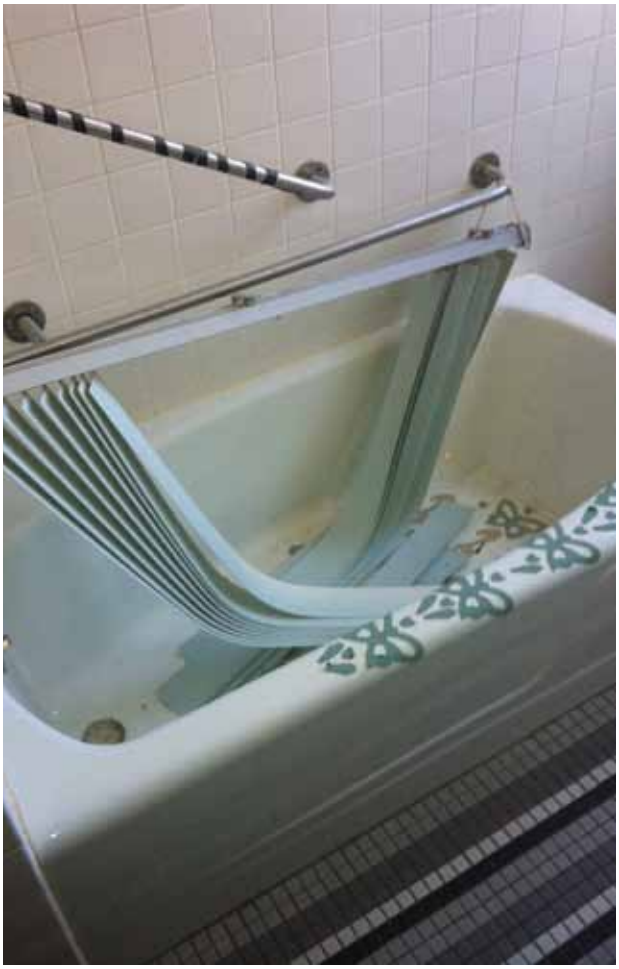
10. Men’s Restroom, Room 310



11. Men’s Restroom, Room 310

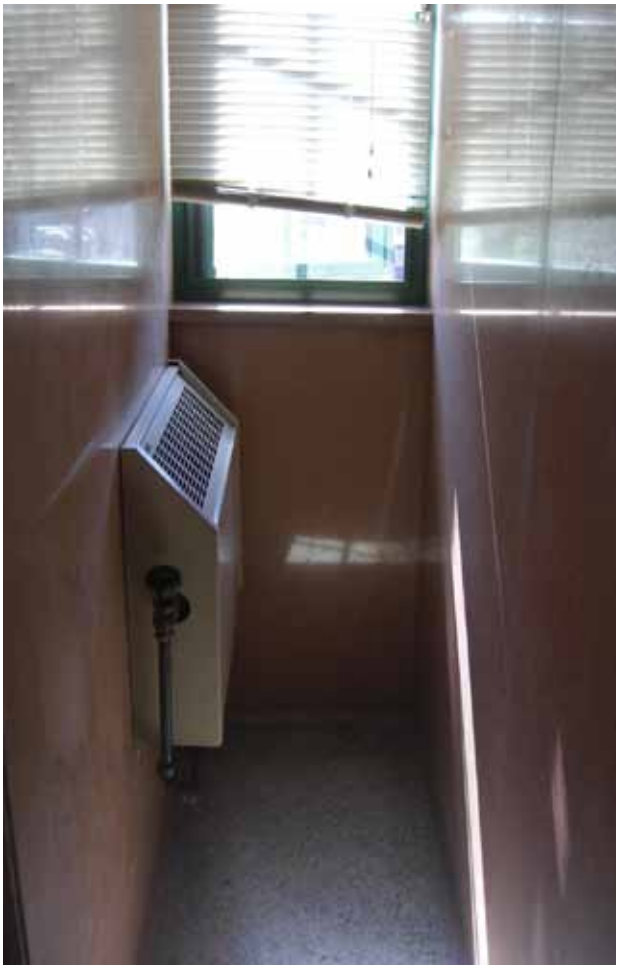


12. Men’s Restroom, Room 310

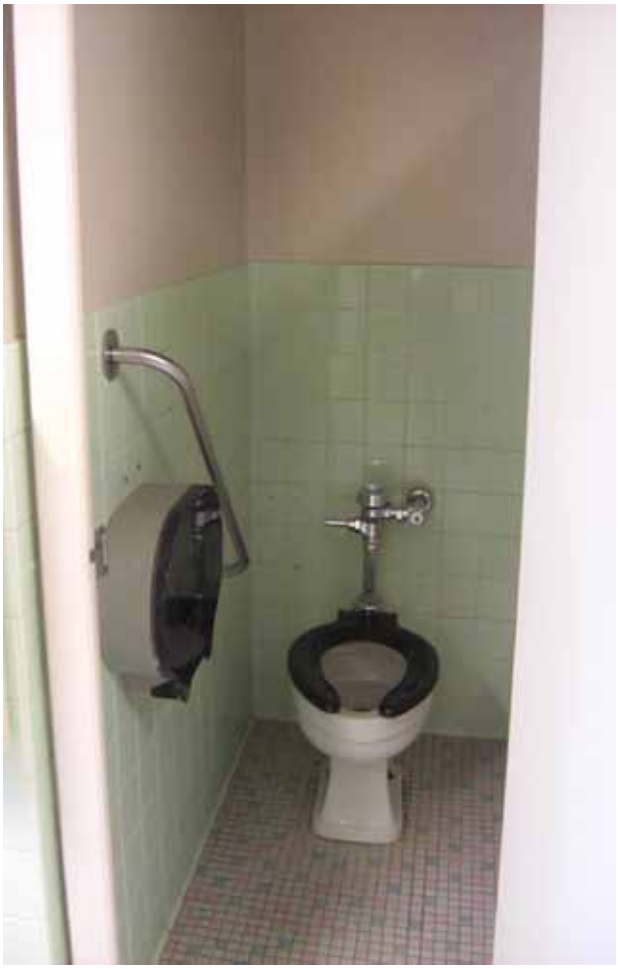


13. Men’s Restroom, Room 310

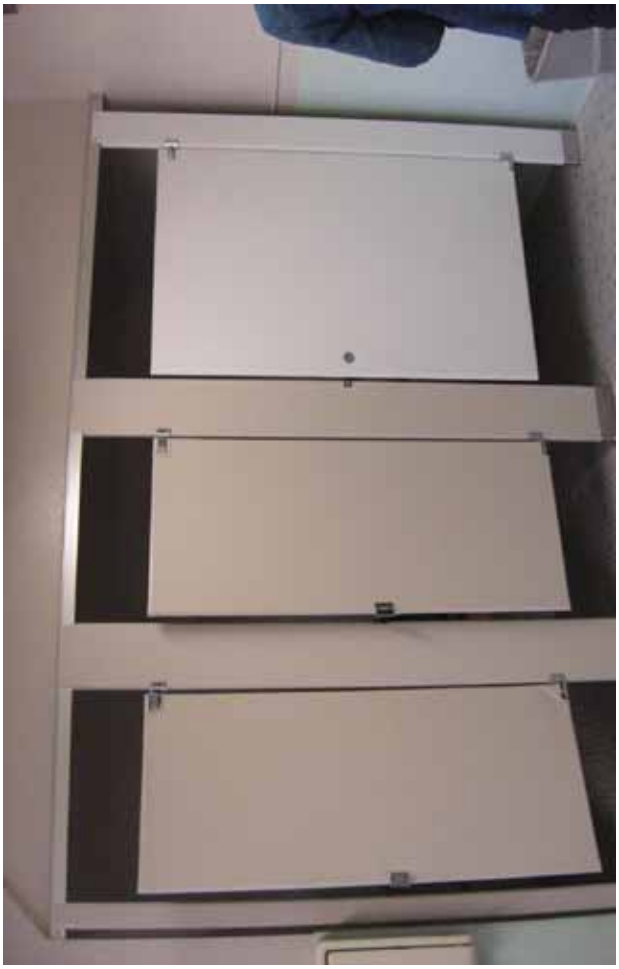
14. Women’s Restroom



15. Women’s Restroom, Room 316

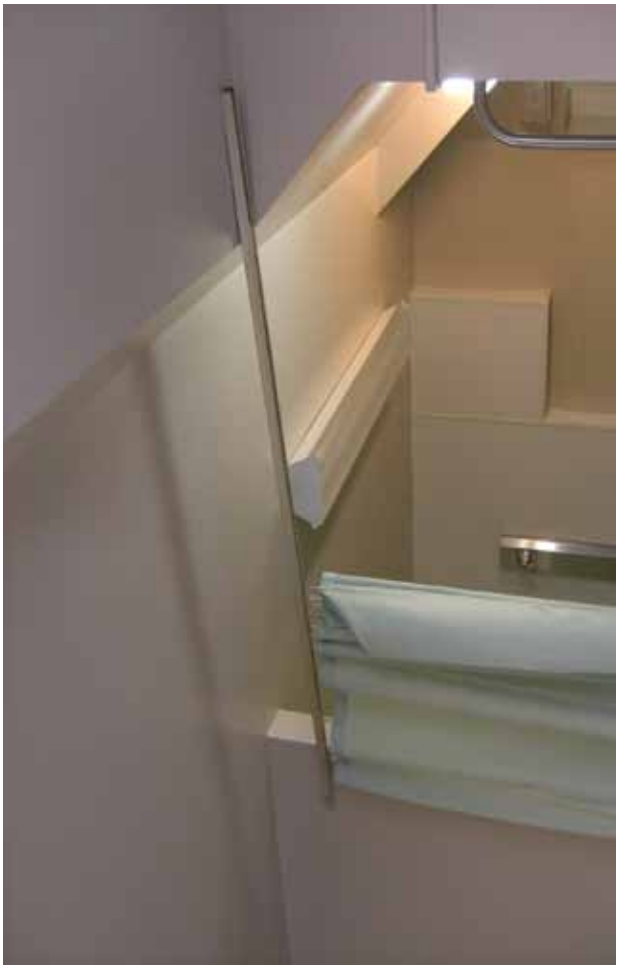


16. Women’s Restroom, Room 316



17. Women's Restroom, Room 316

18. Women's Restroom, Room 316



19. Women's Restroom, Room 316

20. Women's Restroom, Room 316

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS// Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists.

C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-06.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-09.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

E580-09.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
   1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
   2. Runners same thickness as studs.

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.

C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.

D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.

B. Resilient furring channels:
   1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
   2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer’s standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
   1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
   2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

F. At existing plaster ceilings and where shown, studs may terminate at ceiling as shown.

G. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.

2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

H. Fastening Studs:
1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

I. Chase Wall Partitions:
1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:
1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels:
1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
3. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).

4. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
5. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
1. Use pull down tabs when available.
2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.

C. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.

D. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.

E. Steel decking without concrete topping:
1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.

2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

F. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
   1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
   2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
      a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
      b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
      c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

G. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
   1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
   2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.

B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

B. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

C. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:

1. Two sides of partitions:
   a. Fire rated partitions.
   b. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
   c. Corridor partitions.
2. One side of partitions or furring:
   a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
   b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
   c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
   1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
   2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
   3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
C. Moisture and Mold–Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
F. Ceilings:
   1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
   2. For two-ply assembles:
      a. Use perpendicular application.
      b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
   1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
   2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
   3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
   4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
   5. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
      a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.

b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

I. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
d. Where shown.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining

openings and maintain the integrity of the fire rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

~~**SPEC WRITER NOTES:**~~

1. ~~Delete between // // if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs.~~
2. ~~Coordinate with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.~~
3. ~~See Tile Council of America, Inc, "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for systems and details required.~~
4. ~~When ceramic tile is used on exteriors, add paragraphs to specify criteria for exterior work.~~
5. ~~Detail wall, floor, and base edge, joints with other materials, and expansion joint conditions for each system. Show locations of expansion joints on drawings.~~
6. ~~If the Handbook method numbers referenced in specifications for each systems. Use date of Handbook with method number.~~
7. ~~Separate waterproofing membranes are required under mortar bed in new work specified in Sections 07 12 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING, Section 07 13 52, MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING, and Section 07 13 00, SHEET WATERPROOFING. Do not use Section 07 13 00, SHEET WATERPROOFING for patient baths, toilets or kitchen areas. See paragraph 3.3E, Cleavage Membrane.~~
8. ~~Waterproof membranes to which tile bonded specified in this section is for use on existing buildings only. Do not use for new buildings.~~
9. ~~Coordinate paragraphs under Article RELATED WORK with other sections.~~
10. ~~It is the responsibility of Interior Designer to coordinate colors of floor and wall tiles separately with the accent tiles. Same color tiles may not be available for walls and floors that require slip resistant tiles.~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies ceramic ~~, porcelain and quarry~~ tile and ~~e, // marble thresholds and window stools, // terrazzo divider strips, // waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, // crack isolation membranes, //~~ tile backer board. ~~//~~

1.2 RELATED WORK

~~//A. Preformed sealant joints in tile flooring: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.//~~

A. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, ~~//~~ trim shapes, ~~//~~ and color of grout specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify and coordinate the following paragraph to include reference to application of metal lath; DELETE if not applicable. Refer to paragraphs under PART 2 - PRODUCTS.~~

~~C. Plastering: // Section 09 23 00, GYPSUM PLASTERING // Section 09 24 00, PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING.//~~

~~D. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new // resilient flooring, // and carpeting: // Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING // Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.//~~

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete submittals for products not used.~~

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.

~~2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 225 mm by 225 mm (9 inches by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.~~

~~3. Paver tile, each size, type, color and pattern.~~

~~4. Quarry tile, each type, color, and size.~~

~~5. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.~~

~~6~~2. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.

~~3~~7. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~8. Therapeutic pool tile, panels 300 mm (12 inches) square, each type, size, color, typical lettering and special shapes.~~

C. Product Data:

1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.

~~2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (Epoxy and Furan).~~

~~3. Cementitious backer unit.~~

~~4. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.~~

~~5. Divider strip.~~

2~~6~~. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.

3~~7~~. Reinforcing tape.

~~8. Leveling compound.~~

4~~9~~. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.

~~10. Commercial Portland cement grout.~~

~~11. Organic adhesive.~~

~~12. Slip resistant tile.~~

~~13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.~~

~~1~~ 45. Fasteners.

D. Certification:

1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.

2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating ~~that the following~~ materials comply with specification requirements.~~:~~

~~a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).~~

~~b. Modified epoxy emulsion.~~

~~c. Commercial Portland cement grout.~~

~~d. Cementitious backer unit.~~

~~e. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.~~

~~f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.~~

~~g. Reinforcing tape.~~

~~h. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.~~

~~i. Leveling compound.~~

~~j. Organic adhesive.~~

~~k. Waterproof isolation membrane.~~

~~l. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in service performance locations.~~

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Update applicable publications to current issue at time of project preparation.~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A10.20-05.....Safety Requirements for Ceramic Tile, Terrazzo, and Marble Works

A108.1A-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1B-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1C-05.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.4-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesives

A108.5-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.6-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy

A108.8-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout

A108.10-05.....Installation of Grout in Tilework

A108.11-05.....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

~~A108.13-05.....Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

A118.1-05.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

A118.3-05.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy Adhesive
A118.4-05.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
A118.5-05.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile Installation
A118.6-05.....Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
A118.9-05.....Cementitious Backer Units
~~A118.10-05.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation~~
A136.1-05.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
A137.1-88.....Ceramic Tile

C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):
A185-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcing
C109/C109M-07.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)
C241-90 (R2005).....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
C348-02.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
C627-93(R2007).....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness
C979-05.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products
C1027-99(R2004).....Determining “Visible Abrasion Resistance on Glazed Ceramic Tile”
C1028-07.....Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

C1127-01.....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-06.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

D4397-02.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

D5109-99(R2004).....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards

~~D. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

E. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):

2007.....Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

~~SPEC WRITER NOTES:~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~1. Make material requirements agree with applicable requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications. Update and specify only that which applies to the project. Delete non-applicable items.~~

~~2. Where tile is indicated for installation in swimming pools, on exteriors, or in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer provides certificate that mounting is suitable for these installations and has a list of successful projects in-service performance.~~

~~3. Do not use raised profile tile for slip resistant tile except for porcelain tile.~~

~~4. Do not use glazed tile for floors.~~

~~5. Do not edit slip resistant tile paragraph.~~

2.1 TILE

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.

~~2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.~~

~~b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms~~

~~c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.~~

~~3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:~~

~~a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028, required for level of performance:~~

~~1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.~~

~~2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.~~

~~3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet and dry conditions for other areas.~~

~~b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:~~

~~1. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.~~

~~2. Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.~~

~~c. Porcelain Paver Tile: // Matte surface finish // with raised ridges spaced uniformly over tile surface. //~~

~~4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.~~

~~5. Do not use back mounted tiles in showers // therapeutic pools, // natatorium, // hydrotherapy, // whirlpool baths, // and congregate baths // unless certified by manufacturer as noted in paragraph 1.3.D.~~

2~~6~~. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use of wax as a temporary protective coating for exposed tile surfaces is required with furan mortars and grouts, latex modified mortars and grouts, and unglazed paver tile.~~

3~~7~~. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:

a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.

b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

~~c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with // furan or epoxy // or // latex modified mortars.//~~

~~B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.~~

~~C. Unglazed Quarry Tile: Nominal 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, square edges.~~

B~~C~~~~D~~. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing, as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: Level2

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~E. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method shall be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% shall be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 390 to 400 pounds.~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~SPEC WRITER NOTES:~~
~~1. Coordinate trim shape requirements with tile sizes scheduled in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.~~
~~2. Coordinate for tile sizes when combined with ANSI A137.1 that rounded trim shapes, will produce complete wall or floor tile patterns as per color design.~~
~~3. Rounded, cove and bullnose shapes are mandatory shapes.~~
~~4. At top of tile wainscot that finish flush with wall surfaces above shown on details use flat cap (top) shape.~~
~~5. Bullnose cap pieces of internal corner at top of wainscot set by thin set method is available only in 106 mm by 106 mm (4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inch) size; coordinate with Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.~~
~~6. Assure details show trim shape lay out when trim shape is not the size of adjoining tile and cove and bullnose trim shapes for installation methods specified.~~
~~7. When Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES specifies that new tile work in existing spaces shall not match existing tile work, see subparagraph 3.3, G, PART 3 for existing conditions.~~
~~8. Square internal and external corners are not acceptable. Do not change requirements.~~

C~~F~~. Trim Shapes:

1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
2. ~~Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of showers // congregate baths, natatorium, hydrotherapy, therapeutic pool, // overflow ledges, recessed steps, shower curbs, drying area curbs, and seats.~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

2~~3~~. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile ~~//~~ including existing spaces ~~//~~ unless detailed or specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

3~~4~~. Internal and External Corners:

a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.

b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in Portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set Portland cement mortar, latex-Portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.
~~j. For quarry tile work, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable.~~
~~k. Provide cove and bullnose shapes // for countertops, // stools, // saddles, // where shown, // and required to complete tile work.~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Use in showers or wet areas.
B. ANSI A118.9.
C. Use Cementitious backer units in maximum available lengths.
D. Backer unit meet or exceed the following additional physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value
Water absorption	ASTM C948	Less than 20 percent by weight

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
   1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
   2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
   3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

~~**2.5 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD**~~

~~Confirm to ASTM C1178/C1178M, Optional System for Cementious Backer Units.~~

2.~~5~~6 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
   1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
   2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.

E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.

~~F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:~~ **Formatted:** Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.~~

~~2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.~~

~~SPEC WRITER NOTES:~~
~~1. Use paragraph G and H for existing buildings when depressed structural slab does not occur and a raised floor with curb is not acceptable for handicapped. Do not use on new buildings.~~
~~2. Use ANSI A 118.10 for tile embedded in top coat of urethane waterproofing.~~
~~3. Details required of systems showing termination and joints with other materials.~~
~~4. This system does not provide for slopes to drain and will follow profile of floor.~~ **Formatted:** Bullets and Numbering

~~G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:~~ **Formatted:** Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~1. TCA F122-02.~~

2. ANSI A118.10.
3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
   a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
   b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
   c. Tensile strength: Between 40-60 psig.
   d. No volatile compounds.
4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:
1. Sheet System TCA F122-02.
2. Optional System to elastomeric waterproof membrane.
3. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
4. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
5. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature 37 degrees C (25 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2 inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

6. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
7. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.6~~7~~ GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Coloring Pigments:
1. Pure mineral pigments, limeproof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.

2. Add coloring pigments to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.

B. Grout: ~~4.~~ Use water-cleanable epoxy grout. ANSI A118.3. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F (60 deg C) and 212 deg F (100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.~~is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.~~

~~B. White Portland Cement Grout:~~

~~1. ANSI A118.6.~~

~~2. Use one part white Portland cement to one part white sand passing a number 30 screen.~~

~~3. Color additive not permitted.~~

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Commercial Portland Cement Grout is sanded, and Dry-Set Grout is unsanded.~~

~~C. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.~~

~~D. Dry-Set Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.~~

~~CE. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.~~

~~1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.~~

~~2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.~~

~~F. Chemical-Resistant Grout:~~

~~1. Epoxy grout, ANSI A118.3.~~

~~2. Furan grout, ANSI A118.5.~~

2.7~~8~~ PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:

1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density – 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

E. Ready for use in 48 hours ~~after application.~~

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.25", Tab stops: 0.5", Left + Not at 0.75"

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", First line: 0"

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", First line: 0"

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include marble when limited to items specified and no other marble is used on project. Include marble in new section on marble if other marble items occur. Do not use synthetic marble unless abrasive hardness is 10 or more.~~

~~2.9 MARBLE~~

~~A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual III Groups.~~

~~B. Thresholds:~~

~~1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C241.~~

~~2. Honed finish on exposed faces.~~

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE:~~

~~1. See MIA Design Manual for thin stock.~~

~~2. Coordinate details for beveled edges where marble thresholds project above adjacent flooring with 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum thickness and 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thickness at beveled edge.~~

~~3. Detail joint with other materials, and show where used.~~

~~4. Detail thresholds not more than 12.7 mm (1/2 inch above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2 on existing floor slabs provide 13 mm(1/ 2 inch) about ceramic tile surface with beveled edges.~~

~~3. Thickness and contour as shown.~~

~~4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 19 mm (3/4-inch) minimum thickness and 6 mm (1/4-inch) minimum thickness at beveled edge.~~

~~5. Set not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. On existing floor slabs provide 13 mm (1/2-inch) above ceramic tile surface with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor.~~

~~6. One piece full width of door opening. Notch thresholds to match profile of door jambs.~~

~~C. Window Stools:~~

~~1. Group A or B.~~

~~2. Polished finish on exposed faces.~~

~~3. Size and thickness as shown.~~

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate with details to show joints with other materials and show location where used.~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Level1

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Level1, Don't keep with next

Formatted: Level1

Formatted: Level1, Indent: Left: 0", First line: 0"

Formatted: Level1

2.10 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

~~A. Terrazzo type divider strips.~~

~~B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long leg.~~

F~~C~~. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.

G~~D~~. Aluminum ~~or brass~~ as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.~~89~~11 WATER

Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.~~9~~10~~2~~ CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.

B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

~~**2.13 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING**~~

~~ASTM A185 welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).~~

~~**2.14 POLYETHYLENE SHEET**~~

~~A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.~~

~~B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (six mils).~~

~~C. Use sheet width to minimize joints.~~

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.

~~C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).~~

~~D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).~~

~~E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.~~

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

~~A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.~~

~~2. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.~~

A~~B~~. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

~~SPEC WRITER NOTES:~~

~~1. Read the requirements of the "Forward, Explanation and Notes" of ANSI A108.1, A and B and the referenced ANSI specifications for the installation of ceramic tiles.~~

~~2. Coordinate specifications and details for existing conditions.~~

~~3. Clarify and use the term "thin set" on drawings and in the specifications.~~

~~4. Details are required to show interface conditions and joints with other materials, especially for different conditions such as new construction and existing conditions.~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.~~

~~2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.~~

~~3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.~~

A~~B~~. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.

a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.

b. Float finish ~~// except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing. //~~

c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.

3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.

4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

~~C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:~~

~~1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.~~

~~2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot).~~

~~3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.~~

~~4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.~~

~~5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.~~

~~D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.~~

~~E. Cleavage Membrane:~~

~~1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.~~

~~2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.~~

B~~F~~. Walls:

~~1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.~~

~~SPEC WRITER NOTES:~~

~~1. Where full height tile walls or tile wainscots are required on new metal lath surfaces, specify scratch and leveling coats applied as specified below.~~

~~2. Coordinate with Paragraph 1.2, and with specification Section 09 23 00, GYPSUM PLASTERING and 09 24 00, PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING for metal lath installation with this section for tile set in Portland cement, scratch and leveling coat on metal lath.~~

~~3. Use of Cementitious Backer unit is preferred in showers or other wet areas.~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~4. Where isolated tile panels are required on plaster or gypsum board walls apply adhesives.~~

~~1~~2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.

~~2~~3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

~~4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:~~

~~a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.~~

~~b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1.C.~~

~~c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:~~

~~1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.~~

~~2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.~~

~~3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.~~

~~d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two coats.~~

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use paragraph G when alterations occur in existing work and removal of existing finish flooring and walls occurs.~~

~~G. Existing Floors and Walls:~~

~~1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.~~

~~2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.~~

~~3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.~~

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: See "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation". Details for plumbing items, expansion joints, and where waterproof membranes occur.~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Indent: Left: -0.25"

Formatted: Level2

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.

B. Install in accordance with ANSI A108.11 except as specified otherwise.

C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a V joint for joint treatment.

D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.

~~E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one inch of turned up waterproof systems.~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

E~~F~~. Do not install joint treatment for seven days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

F~~G~~. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. TCA Systems W245-01.

B. Treat joints with tape and latex-Portland cement mortar or adhesive.

~~**3.6 MARBLE**~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~A. Secure thresholds and stools in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.~~

~~B. Set in dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar bond coat.~~

~~C. Set threshold to finish 12mm (1/2 inch) above ceramic tile floor unless shown otherwise, with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor similar to TCA detail TR611-02.~~

3.67 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise.

B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors ~~or in openings.~~

~~//C. At preformed sealant joint: Refer to Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.~~

~~1. Comply with recommendations in TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" Vertical and Horizontal Joint Design Essentials. TCA System EJ-171-02.~~

~~a. Locate joint in tile surfaces directly above joint in sub-floor or where indicated when used with isolation membranes to allow off-setting of joint location from sub-floor joint.~~

~~b. Fasten full length to sub-floor using a construction adhesive.~~

~~c. Trowel setting material with full coverage over the entire leg.~~

~~2. Set tile up against the joint ensuring that the top edge of the joint is flush or slightly below the top of the tile. //~~

3.78 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.

B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:

~~SPEC WRITER NOTES:~~
~~1. Modify and edit setting bed materials to suit job conditions.~~
~~2. For new work set floor tile on mortar bed minimum thickness of 32 mm (1-1/4 inches), increased to provide positive slopes to drains.~~
~~3. Use with reinforcing over cleavage or waterproof membranes.~~
~~4. Tile in depressed slab areas may also be set in epoxy or furan mortar, dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar over "set-up" mortar fills.~~
~~5. 75 mm (3 inches) depressed floor slabs are required for floor mortar beds.~~
~~6. For existing areas where floors can not be cut for depressed mortar beds and a waterproof membrane is required, consider an elastomeric bond coat over an elastomeric membrane with waterproof isolation membrane system option.~~
~~7. Note requirement for drying period (14 to over 60 days) for latex-Portland~~

Formatted: Font: Bold
Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", First line: 0"
Formatted: Font: Bold, Font color: Red, Strikethrough
Formatted: Level1
Formatted: Font: Bold
Formatted: Font: Bold
Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

cement mortar setting beds. Latex (except acrylic) will re-emulsify if exposed to water when not thoroughly dry. Do not use latex-Portland cement in water pools.

8. Wall tile for wet areas such as showers and washing areas: Set tile over metal lath base with Portland cement mortar scratch and leveling coats or over Cementitious backer unit. Use Portland cement mortar, dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar, setting or bond coat as specified.
9. Coordinate to show on drawing, details of each different method of setting at wall, cap strip and base. Show details and extent of expansion joints, waterproofing, and location of areas to be sloped and differences in elevation of floors, top of drains, curbs, and similar features.
10. Clearly define, or show on drawings, where each different setting method is to be used if not clearly defined in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES finish schedule remarks.
11. For design of various systems see Tile Council of America Inc., "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation."
12. Thin-set tile can only follow slope of sub-floor or contour of walls as only a minimum amount of adjustment can be made.
13. Do not install building expansion joints in ceramic tile floors over water-proof membranes.

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:

1. Install mortar bed to not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains where shown, float finish.
4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
5. For tile set with Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

D. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with Portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCA System F121-02 or F111-02.

~~2. Use quarry tile in chemical-resistant bond coat, // except in floor of walk-in refrigerator rooms use: TCA system R 612-02. //~~

~~a. Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed. ANSI A108.1A.~~

~~b. Dry-set Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed. ANSI A108.1B.~~

~~3. Pools Holding Water: ANSI A108. 1C. Do not use Latex Portland cement mortar.~~

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE:~~
~~1. List or specify locations where elastomeric bond cost systems occurs by room number and name and coordinate with specification Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.~~
~~2. Use only for existing buildings where a depressed slab can not be installed and a curb is not acceptable.~~
~~3. Insure details show and identify these system including joints with adjacent materials.~~
~~4. Do not use in new buildings.~~

~~4. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane ANSI 108. 13, TCA System F122 // where scheduled, // in following spaces, // and where shown. //~~

~~a.~~

~~b.~~

~~c.~~

1~~5~~. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set Portland cement mortar, or latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B.and TCA System W211-02, W221-02 or W222-02.

2~~6~~. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.

~~7. Set wall tile installed over Portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System W231-02, W241-02.~~

~~8. Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in Portland cement paste or dry set Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System S151-02~~

3~~9~~. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.4, TCA System W242-02.

1~~40~~. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

C~~E~~. Workmanship:

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. // Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise. //
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
   a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
   b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
~~8. Floors:~~
   ~~a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.~~
   ~~b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.~~
   ~~c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.~~
   ~~d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.~~
8~~9~~. Walls:
   a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
   b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
   c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
   d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
9~~10~~. Joints:
   a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.

~~c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.~~

~~d. Make joints in Paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.~~

10~~1~~. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:

a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.

~~b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.~~

c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger.

~~d. Exterior tile wall installations.~~

3.8~~9~~ CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

~~SPEC WRITER NOTES:~~
~~1. Slope mortar fill to floor drains.~~
~~2. Mortar bed thickness should be the same thickness throughout where no drain occur.~~
~~3. Mortar and other requirements for shower receptors are specified in ANSI A108.1. Coordinate with details shown.~~
~~4. Clearly detail fills for minimum and maximum thickness required by slopes.~~

A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall And Base Tile ~~(including Showers, // and Therapeutic Pools //):~~ ANSI A108.1.except specified otherwise.

B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.

~~C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains a minimum of 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).~~

~~**3.10 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDONG MORTAR**~~

~~Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A118.4.Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.~~

3.~~9~~10~~1~~ THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.5, except as specified otherwise.

~~B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).~~

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", Hanging: 0.31"

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

3.1012 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE

Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

3.13 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL RESISTANT BOND COAT

A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.

B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.8.

SPEC WRITER NOTE:
Use 3.13 and 3.14 only for existing slabs where depressed floor slab is not possible.

3.14 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT

A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified in paragraph 3.3G

B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.13 and TCA F122-02.

1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.75 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 100 mm (four inches) above finish floor surface.
4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (one inch) of water for 24 hours.

C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:

1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.1125 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile. ; paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile // except for therapeutic pool // Portland cement grout,

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

~~latex-Portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial~~Commercial Portland cement grout.

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: List all high heat appliances continuously giving off heat in contact with floors in the following paragraph 2, b, 2.~~

~~2. Grout for quarry tile floor and base:~~

~~a. Grout for floors of walk in refrigerated rooms: Epoxy grout.~~

~~b. Therapeutic pool areas: Portland cement grout.~~

~~c. Grout for Kitchens:~~

~~1) Chemical-resistant grout as specified and recommended by manufacturer of bond coat.~~

~~2) Use only furan resin grout within 600 mm (2 feet) of ovens, steam kettles, water heaters, steam pipes, and // ____. // in rooms.~~

~~3) Epoxy grout designed for equivalent heat resistance to furan resin grout may be used for furan resin grout.~~

~~3. Grout for tile of therapeutic pools: Portland cement grout.~~

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.

~~2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.10.~~

~~3. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.~~

~~4. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.8 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.~~

~~35.~~ ~~Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.5.~~

~~SPEC WRITER NOTE: Sealant installed at paragraph 3.15 joints only. This work is not to be confused with joint sealing of grouted joints.~~

3.1~~2~~36 ~~6~~ MOVEMENT JOINTS

A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. TCA details EJ 171-02.

~~C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.~~

~~D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, // tub, // service sink, // at toe of base, // and where shown // not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.~~

3.1~~3~~47 ~~7~~ CLEANING

A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.

B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

Formatted: Level2

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy ~~, furan and commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat~~ as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

~~**3.18 PROTECTION**~~

~~A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.~~

~~B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.~~

~~**3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR**~~

~~A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.~~

~~B. Test kitchen and storage rooms.~~

- - - E N D - - -

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

B. Acoustical units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Acoustical units—specified to match existing.
2. Colored markers for units providing access.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation, including suspension system specified to match existing and upward access system details for concealed grid systems.
2. Acoustical units, each type

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.

B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/A641M-03.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C423-07.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

C634-02 (E2007).....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

C635-04.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-06.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
E84-07.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-07.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E413-04.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
E580-06.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
E1264-(R2005).....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
   1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
      a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
   2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
   1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
   2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
   3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 WIRE

A. ASTM A641.
B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.3 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
B. Hanger Inserts:

1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).

C. Clips:

1. Galvanized steel.
2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.4 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.

B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.5 ADHESIVE

A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m^2 (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.6 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m^2 (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.

6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with reveal edges.

B. Type III-A Units - Mineral base with painted finish.
1. Form 1, modular, cast or molded.
2. Minimum NRC of 0.75.
3. Minimum thickness of 19 mm (3/4 inch) and weight of 4.9 Kg/sq m (one pound per square foot).

2.7 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:
1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
2. Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Perimeter Seal:
1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m^2 (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown. (Note: New ceiling tile to be installed in the corridor shall be installed shall match existing suspended ceiling height. The recommended 4" clearance may not be achievable. Contractor shall be responsible for familiarity with existing systems.)
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:
   a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
   b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
2. Steel:
   a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
      (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
      (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
   b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is

installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.

c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.

1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Markers:

1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.

B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base and resilient stair treads with sheet rubber flooring on landings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHESS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Base material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.

1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F1861-08.....Resilient Wall Base

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (6 inches) high, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered. Style B-cove.

B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.

C. Use only one type of base throughout.

2.3 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.4 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.5 ADHESIVES

A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.

B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21^{o} C (70 $^{\circ}$F), for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21^{o} C and 27^{o} C (70^{o}F and 80^{o}F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.

C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Resident Engineer.

B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Resident Engineer indicating the differences in the method of installation.

C. The Resident Engineer reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.
D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.
E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer’s recommended bond and moisture test.
H. Preparation of existing installation:
   1. Remove existing base including adhesive.
   2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
   3. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

A. Location:
   1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework.
   2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.
B. Application:
   1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
   2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
   3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
      a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
      b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.
C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
   1. Score back of outside corner.
   2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.
D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
B. Clean and polish materials in the following order:

1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base, with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
2. Do not polish tread and sheet rubber materials.

C. Prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies the installation of sheet flooring with backing

B. Installation of sheet flooring including following:

1. Heat welded seams.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color, pattern and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Resilient base over base of casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:

A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:

1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.

B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC’s).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.

2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
2. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
3. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
4. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 ° C (65 °F) and below 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).

B. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.

B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.

C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Store sheet flooring on end.

E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):

E648-09.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.

E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

F1303-04.....Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.

F1913-04.....Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.8 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY:

Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal 2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, backing classification not applicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.

B. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 1200 mm (48 inches).

C. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.

2.2 WELDING ROD:

Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Floor Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.

B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.
C. Provide manufacturer’s standard flooring transition strips at all locations of dissimilar floor finish transitions.

2.4 SHEET FLOORING

A. ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, except for backing requirements. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.
B. Minimum nominal thickness 2 mm (0.08 inch); 1800 mm (6 ft) minimum width.
C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
D. Smoke density: less than 450 per ASTM E662.
E. Color and pattern of sheet flooring of the same production run.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L

2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.7 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

2.8 EDGE STRIPS

A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
B. 28 mm (1-l/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

2.9 SEALANT

A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.
C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)
D. Building is permanently enclosed.

E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
   1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer’s directions.

D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.

E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
   1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
   2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
   3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.

F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.

G. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives. Coordinate with Asbestos Abatement Section

H. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.

B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.

C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
G. Inform the Resident Engineer of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
   1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
   2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
J. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
K. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
L. Installation of Edge Strips:
   1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.

3.4 WELDING

A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.

B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer’s written recommendations.
D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
F. Upon completion, Resident Engineer shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer’s written recommendations.

3.6 PROTECTION:

A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the Resident Engineer.
D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 67 23.20
RESINOUS (EPOXY BASE) WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST (RES-2)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous epoxy base with vinyl chip flake broadcast) flooring:

1. Res-2 Resinous (epoxy) vinyl chip flake broadcast flooring system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and location of each type of resinous flooring: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product to be provided.
2. Application and installation instructions.
3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Sustainable Submittal:

1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
   a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
2. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.

E. Samples:

1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.

F. Certifications and Approvals:

1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.

G. Warranty: As specified in this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
2. Contractor shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.

C. Source Limitations:
1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and establish quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48 inch (1200 mm)square floor area selected by VA Resident Engineer.
2. Approved mockups not damaged during the testing may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

3. Sign off from VA Resident Engineer on texture for slip resistance and clean ability must be complete before installation of flooring system.

E. Pre-Installation Conference:
   1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
   2. Attendance:
      a. Contractor
      b. VA Resident Engineer
      c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
   3. Review the following:
      a. Environmental requirements
         1) Air and surface temperature
         2) Relative humidity
         3) Ventilation
         4) Dust and contaminates
      b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
      c. Inspect and discus condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
      d. Review and verify availability of material; installer’s personnel, equipment needed
      e. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar/cement) flooring system
      f. Application and repair
      g. Field quality control
      h. Cleaning
      i. Protection of coating systems
      j. One-year inspection and maintenance
      k. Coordination with other work

F. Manufacturer’s Field Services: Manufacturer’s representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.

1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.

C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer’s shelf life limits.
F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring applications.
   1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Work subject to the terms of the Article “Warranty of Construction” FAR clause 52.246-21.
B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. ACI (American Concrete Institute):
   Comm. 503.1-92.....Four Epoxy Specifications (Reapproved 2003).

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C109.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2″ or 50 mm Cube Specimens)

C150.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C219-07a.....Standard Terminology Relating to Hydraulic Cement

C267-01(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Chemical Resistance of Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings and Polymer Concretes

C307-03 (2008).....Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings

C413-01(2006).....Standard Test Method for Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings and Polymer Concretes

C501-84(2002).....Standard Test Method for Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser

C579-01(2006).....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

C580-02(2008).....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

C722-04.....Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacings

C811-98(2008).....Standard Practice for Surface Preparation of Concrete for Application of Chemical-Resistant Resin Monolithic Surfacings

C881/C881M-02.....Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

D1652-04.....Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins

E162-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E648-09a.....Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor- Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 501.....Finishes for Aluminum
E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
56A.....Inhalation Aesthetics replaced by NFPA 99 Standard for Health Care Facilities
F. The Society For Protective Coatings (SSPC):
SP6.....Commercial Blast Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-2 (BROADCAST VINYL CHIP FLAKE)

A. System Descriptions:
1. Monolithic, multi-component epoxy chemistry resinous flooring system. Primer with broadcast quartz aggregates, High performance multi-component solvent free epoxy undercoat, Vinyl chip flake broadcast media in desired flake size (1/8”). High performance multi component epoxy and solvent free sealers.
B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers of broadcast and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer’s standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
1. Primer with Broadcast quartz (primer coat):
a. Resin: epoxy.
b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
c. Application Method: squeegee, back roll and broadcast.
d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
e. Number of Coats: One.
f. Aggregates: Quartz broadcast into wet epoxy primer.
2. Undercoat: (body coat)
a. Resin: Epoxy.
b. Formulation Description: Pigmented multi-component, high solids.
c. Application Method: Notched squeegee and Back roll
d. Number of Coats: One.
e. Aggregates: vinyl chip flake broadcast into wet Undercoat.
f. Thickness of coat(s): 20-30mil.
g. Number of Coats: One.
3. Sealer coat:

a. Resin: Epoxy.
b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids, no solvent UV stable.
c. Type/Finsh: Clear Gloss.
d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
e. Number of Coats: (2) two.
f. Application: Squeegee and finish roll.

D. Physical Properties:

1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	5,200 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	Below 100 g/l
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	4,000 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.056%
Coefficient of friction dry/slip index wet	ASTM D2047	>.79 dry >.65 wet
Impact Resistance	ASTM D4226	> 160 in. lbs
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060 CS-17	0.03 gm maximum weight loss
Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM C531	17 x 10^{-6} in/in ^{o}F
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	85 to 90
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	>300 psi 100% concrete failure
Chemical Resistance of the following:	ASTM D1380	No Effect
Acetic acid	5 percent	
Ammonium hydroxide	10 percent	
Citric Acid	50 percent	
Fatty acid Motor Oil, 20W		
Hydrochloric acid	10 percent	
Salt water	10 percent	
Sodium Hydroxide	10 percent	
Sulfuric acid	5 percent	
Trisodium phosphate		
Urine		
Feces		
Hydrogen peroxide	28 percent	
Distilled Water		
Sodium Hypochloride	5.28 percent	

E. System Characteristics:
   1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Resident Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.
   2. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 1/4 inches. (Note: System to be feathered to existing floor drains to minimize overall transition thickness at drain. System shall also be tapered to existing door entrance as required to create smooth transition between epoxy floor and adjacent corridor finish.)
   3. Finish: Anti-slip resistant.
   4. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.

F. Physical Properties:
   1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

A. Textured Top Coat: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of seamless resinous flooring system, slip resistance for desired final finish.

B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.

C. Crack Isolation Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous flooring for conditions as indicated in Drawings.

D. Anti-Microbial Additive: Incorporate anti-microbial chemical additive to prevent growth of most bacteria, algae, fungi, mold, mildew, yeast, etc.

E. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous coating manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitious or single component product are not expectable//.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous system with integral base is to be installed with the VA Resident Engineer.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 90 degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.

B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.

C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
   1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA Resident Engineer for the seamless resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system.
B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
B. Tile Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
   1. Repair damaged and deteriorated existing tile flooring according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
   2. Verify that existing tile substrates are dry.
   3. Verify that existing tile substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material.

3.5 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
   1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.

2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Trowel mortar base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Climatic and non-climatic resinous flooring systems may vary slightly on mode of application. Application should be based upon the following: Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using a specially designed screed box adjusted to manufacturer's recommended height. Metal trowel (hand or power) single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system, grout to fill substrate voids. When cured, sand to remove trowel marks and roughness.

D. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the primer using manufacturer's spray caster. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.

E. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast vinyl flakes into the body coat. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.

F. First Sealer: Remove excess un-bonded flakes by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

G. Second Sealer: Lightly sand first sealer coat. Mix and apply second sealer coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

3.6 TOLERANCE

A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base. Broadcast resinous flooring system will contour substrate. Deviation and tolerance are subject to tile substrate tolerance.

3.7 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.

B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.

C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.

1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.

D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies corner guards 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Corner Guards.

D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

D256-06.....Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

E. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):
J 1545-05.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.

B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6. Aluminum alloy used for colored anodizing coating shall be as required to produce specified color.

C. Resilient Material:

1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:
   a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
   b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
   c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
   d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
   e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
   f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted 6 mm 1/4-inch corner) formed to profile shown.

1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.

2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

A. Existing handrails shall remain.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.5 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

B. Aluminum:

1. Exposed aluminum: AAC22A31 AA-C22A32 chemically etched medium matte with integrally colored anodic coating, Class II Architectural 0.4 mil thick.

2. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.

C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM finish Number 4.

D. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 RESILIENT HANDRAIL WALL GUARD COMBINATIONS AND RESILIENT WALL GUARDS (CRASH RAIL)

Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the drawings, including related components and accessories required to form integral units.

B. Where shown, provide plastic laminate casework items as follows:

1. Cabinets and counters in front reception area.
2. Plastic laminate covered countertops for casework.

C. Where shown, provide solid polymer sills for windows of restrooms.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and Finish of Plastic Laminate: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Color and Finish of Solid-Polymer: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

The fabrication of casework shall be by a manufacturer who produces casework similar to the casework specified and shown.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section `01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Adhesive cements

C. Samples:

Counter top, plastic laminate, 150 mm (six inch) square

D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):

1. All casework, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
3. Fastenings and method of installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
C1036-06.....Flat Glass

C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
A208.1-09.....Particleboard

D. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
PS1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

E. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP-1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

F. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications Quality Certification Program - 1999

G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.18.1-05.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
LD3.1-95.....Performance, Application Fabrication and Installations of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE:

A. NEMA LD-3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, LD3.1 as a minimum.
1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.2 RESTROOM WINDOW SILLS:

A. Solid Polymer Material:
1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785

Property	Result	Test
Gloss (60^0 Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

2.3 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

Prod. Std. PS1, five-ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. Where pin tumbler locks are specified, disc tumbler lock "Duo A", with brass working parts and case, as manufactured by the Illinois Lock Company will be an acceptable substitute. Locks for each type casework, shall be keyed differently and shall be master-keyed for each type service, such as Nurses, Psychiatric, and Administration. Provide two keys for each lock. Exposed hardware, except as otherwise specified, shall be satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass.

B. Marking of Locks and Keys:

1. The name of the manufacturer, or trademark by which manufacturer can readily be identified, legibly marked on each lock.
2. The key change number marked on the exposed face of lock, and also stamped on each key.
3. Key change numbers shall provide sufficient information for replacement of the key by the manufacturer.

C. Hinged Doors:

1. Doors 900 mm (36 inches) and more in height shall have three hinges and doors less than 900 mm (36 inches) in height shall have two hinges. Each door shall close against two rubber bumpers.
2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 2 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges shall be five knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.

D. Locks:
1. Lock provided for individual stack of drawers shall be provided to function as the turn of one key in one location unlocks entire stack of drawers.
2. Equip one lock location per stack of drawers.

E. Drawer and Door Pulls:
Doors and drawers shall have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum.

F. Drawer Slides:
1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
2. Slides shall have positive stop.
3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.

G. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):
Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Casework shall be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of premium grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.

B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
1. Where shown, drawers shelves all semi-concealed surfaces shall be plastic laminated.
2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

C. Countertops:
1. Countertops, splashbacks shall be plastic laminate factory glued to either a plywood (PS1), or particleboard (CPA A208.1) core.

2. Countertops shall be 1-1/4 inches) thick.
3. Splashbacks shall be finished 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick and be secured to countertops with concealed metal fastenings and with contact surfaces set in waterproof adhesive.
4. Cover exposed edges of countertops, splashbacks with plastic.

D. Support Members for Tops of Tables:
1. Construct as detailed.
2. Provide miscellaneous steel members and anchor as shown.

E. Legs For Counters:
1. Fabricate legs for counters of 1.6 mm (0.0635 inch) thick, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) square tubular stainless steel where shown.
2. Secure legs to counter tops and provide legs at bottom with shoes not less than 25 mm (one inch) in height.
3. Fabricate shoes of either stainless steel, aluminum or chromium plated brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set casework in place; level, plumb and accurately scribe and secure to walls, and/or floors.

B. The installation shall be complete including all trim and hardware. Leave the casework clean and free from defects.

3.2 FASTENINGS

A. Fastenings for securing casework to adjoining construction shall be as detailed on the drawings or approved shop drawings.

B. Fastening of solid-polymer sills shall be of adhesive recommended by solid-polymer manufacturer.

C. See Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS for reinforcement of walls and partitions for casework anchorage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings.

C. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
   a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
   c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:
1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.

2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean

equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.

3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:

1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Resident Engineer.

D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced

or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm^2), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach

distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of

systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.

2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation instructions.
   e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
   j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

1.16 TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 21
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-071.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-94.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and as specified herein.

B. Single Conductor:

1. Shall be annealed copper.
2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.

C. Insulation:

1. XHHW-2 or THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70, UL 44, and UL 83.

D. Color Code:

1. Secondary service feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt

Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

a. Lighting circuit “switch legs” and 3-way switch “traveling wires” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the Resident Engineer.

2. Use solid color insulation or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
3. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
   a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
   b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
   c. Color as specified using 0.75 in [19 mm] wide tape. Apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull-boxes, troughs, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.

B. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
   1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220˚ F [105˚ C], with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
   3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):
   1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

2. Field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not fewer than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
B. Control wiring shall be large enough such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
C. Wires of different systems (e.g., 120 V, 277 V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
D. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
E. For panel boards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
F. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
G. Wire Pulling:
   1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
   2. Use nonmetallic ropes for pulling feeders.

3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
4. All cables in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

H. No more than three single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

3.4 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pull-box and junction box, install metal tags on all circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for a new installation.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances. Test each conductor with respect to adjacent conductors and to ground. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.

B. Applied voltage shall be 500VDC for 300-volt rated cable, and 1000VDC for 600-volt rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300-volt rated cable and 100 megohms for 600-volt rated cable.

C. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

D. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for all tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

B. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the //Resident Engineer// //COTR//:

1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
   B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
   B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
   C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
   99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
   83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
   467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
   486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm²] and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG [25 mm²] and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm²] and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

3.2 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

3.3 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary

for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.

B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

I. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

B. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:
   1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
   2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
   3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
   4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
   5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
   6. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:
   1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
      a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
      b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
      c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
      d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
      e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
      f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
   2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
c. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

6. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.

D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.

B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.

11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush-mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."

G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.

C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.

C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
WD 1.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
WD 6 .....Wiring Devices – Dimensional Requirements
D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
5.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
20.....General-Use Snap Switches
231.....Power Outlets
467.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
498.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
943.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
3. Ratings:
a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

2.2 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
B. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.

B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
C. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to separate systems of different voltages, Normal Power and Emergency Power systems, and in compliance with the NEC.
D. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
E. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.
F. Install wall switches 48 inches [1200mm] above floor, OFF position down.
G. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
H. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information.

1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
2. Physical dimensions and description.
3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
4. Installation details.
5. Energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides.
7. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
8. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD).

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.

D. Certifications:
1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-91.....Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
101.....Life Safety Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
C82.1-97.....Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications
C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
C82.4-02.....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps
C82.11-02.....High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
496-96.....Edison-Base Lampholders
542-99.....Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
844-95.....Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
924-95.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts
1598-00.....Luminaires
1574-04.....Standard for Track Lighting Systems

2108-04.....Standard for Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:
1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

D. Lamp Sockets:
1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.

E. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

F. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of

pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.

2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

G. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

H. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:

1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 1/8 inch [3.2mm] of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.

I. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Group areas as defined in NFPA 70, and shall comply with UL 844.

2.2 BALLASTS

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V) electronic instant-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: Class A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.

10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.

B. Low-Frequency Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (allowed for Surgery Suites, Critical Care Units and Animal Labs): 120V hybrid electronic-electromagnetic rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output; including the following features:
1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
2. Sound Rating: Class A.
3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 20 percent or less.
4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
5. Operating Frequency: 60 Hz.
6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
7. Ballast Factor: 0.85 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
10. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
11. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.

C. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
   1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
   2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
   3. Sound Rating: Class A.
   4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
   5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
   6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
   7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
   8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
   9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
   10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.

2.5 LAMPS

A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
   1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
   2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
   3. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of greater than 70, average rated life of 20,000 hours, and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.
      a. Over the beds in Intensive Care, Coronary Care, Recovery, Life Support, and Observation and Treatment areas; Electromyographic, Autopsy (Necropsy), Surgery, and certain dental rooms (Examination, Oral Hygiene, Oral Surgery, Recovery, Labs, Treatment, and X-Ray) use color corrected lamps having a CRI of 85 or above and a correlated color temperature between 5000 and 6000°K.
      b. Other areas as indicated on the drawings.

B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:

1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Long Twin-Tube Fluorescent Lamps:

1. T5, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, 20,000 hours average rated life.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Fluorescent bed light fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls. Attachment to gypsum board only is not acceptable.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
4. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
   a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch [6mm] secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
   b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 1/4 inch [6mm] studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 1/4 inch [6mm] toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.//
5. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:

a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 1/4-20 [6mm] bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 56 pounds [25kg] shall be supported directly from the building structure.
b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
c. Fixtures less than 15 pounds [6.8kg] in weight and occupying less than two square feet [600mm x 600mm] of ceiling area may, (when designed for the purpose) be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
   1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
   2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
   3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.

6. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
   a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box, mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
7. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.

E. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
F. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and

installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.

G. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

H. Exercise electronic dimming ballasts over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

I. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless a lesser period is specifically recommended by lamp manufacturer. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

J. At completion of project, relamp/reballast fixtures which have failed lamps/ballasts. Clean fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt/fingerprints during construction. Replace damaged lenses, diffusers and louvers with new.

K. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

- - - E N D - - -